

Operation Manual

Goodrive 200A Inverter



Goodrive200A inverters Preface

Preface

Thanks for choosing our products.

Goodrive200A series inverters are newly-designed by our company for controlling asynchronous AC inductance motors. Applying the most advanced speedless sensor vector control technology, DSP control system, and our product enhances its reliability to meet the adaptability to the environment, customized and industrialized design with more optimized functions, more flexible application and more stable performance.

The vector control performance of Goodrive200A series inverters is as outstanding as that of the leading sophisticated inverters on worldwide market. Its speed and torque control can be simultaneously, comparing with the other kinds, its function of anti-trip and strong adaptability to worse grid, temperature, humidity and dust make it meet the high performance requirement of the customer application.

Goodrive200A series inverters apply modularized design to meet the specific demand of customers, as well as the demand of the whole industry flexibly and follow the trend of industrial application to the inverters on the premise of meeting general need of the market. Powerful speed control, torque control, simple PLC, flexible input/output terminals, pulse frequency reference, traverse control can realize various complicate high-accuracy drives and provide integrative solution for the manufacturers of industrial devices, which contributes a lot to the cost reducing and improves reliability.

Goodrive200A series inverters can meet the demand of environmental protection which focuses on low noise and weakening electromagnetic interference in the application sites for the customers.

This manual provides installation and configuration, parameters setting, fault diagnoses and daily maintenance and relative precautions to customers. Please read this manual carefully before the installation to ensure a proper installation and operation and high performance of Goodrive200A series inverters.

If the product is ultimately used for military affairs or manufacture of weapon, it will be listed on the export control formulated by *Foreign Trade Law of the People's Republic of China*. Rigorous review and necessary export formalities are needed when exported.

Our company reserves the right to update the information of our products.

Content

Preface		1
Content		2
Safety Precautions	1	5
1.1 What this chapter contains		5
1.2 Safety definition		5
1.3 Warning symbols		5
1.4 Safety guidelines		6
Quick Start-up	2	9
2.1 What this chapter contains		9
2.2 Unpacking inspection		9
2.3 Application confirmation		9
2.4 Environment		9
2.5 Installation confirmation		10
2.6 Basic commission		11
Product Overview	3	12
3.1 What this chapter contains		12
3.2 Basic principles		12
3.3 Product specification		13
3.4 Name plate		15
3.5 Type designation key		15
3.6 Rated specifications		16
3.7 Structure diagram		17
Installation Guidelines	4	19
4.1 What this chapter contains		19
4.2 Mechanical installation		19
4.3 Standard wiring		25
4.4 Layout protection		36
Keypad Operation Procedure	5	38
5.1 What this chapter contains		38
5.2 Keypad		38
5.3 Keypad displaying		41
5.4 Keypad operation		42
Function Parameters	6	45

	6.1 What this chapter contains	45
	6.2 Goodrive200A general series function	on parameters45
Basic	'	136
	7.1 What this chapter contains	136
	7.2 First powering on	136
	7.3 Vector control	140
	7.4 SVPWM control	144
	7.5 Torque control	148
		151
		153
	7.8 Frequency setting	158
	7.9 Analog input	163
	7.10 Analog output	165
	7.11 Digital input	169
	7.12 Digital output	179
	7.13 Simple PLC	182
	7.14 Multi-step speed running	185
	7.15 PID control	188
	7.16 Traverse running	193
	7.17 Pulse counter	195
	7.18 Fixed-length control	196
	7.19 Fault procedure	197
Fault	Tracking 8.	202
	8.1 What this chapter contains	202
	8.2 Alarm and fault indications	202
	8.3 How to reset	202
	8.4 Fault history	202
	8.5 Fault instruction and solution	202
	8.6 Common fault analysis	208
Maint	enance and Hardware Diagnostics 9.	215
	9.1 What this chapter contains	215
	9.2 Maintenance intervals	215
	9.3 Cooling fan	219
	9.4 Capacitors	219
	9.5 Power cable	221

Goodrive200A inverters		Content
Communication Protocol	10	222
10.1 What this chapter contai	ns	222
10.2 Brief instruction to MODI	BUS protocol	222
10.3 Application of the inverte	r	223
10.4 RTU command code and	d communication data illustration	227
Technical Data	Appendix A	241
A.1 What this chapter contain	s	241
A.2 Ratings		241
A.3 Electric power network sp	ecification	242
A.4 Motor connection data		243
A.5 Applicable standards		243
A.6 EMC regulations		244
Dimension Drawings	Appendix B	246
B.1 What this chapter contain	s	246
B.2 Keypad structure		246
B.3 Inverter chart		247
B.4 Inverter chart		247
Peripheral Options and Parts	Appendix C	252
C.1 What this chapter contain	s	252
C.2 Peripheral wiring		252
C.3 Power supply		253
C.4 Cables		254
C.5 Breaker and electromagn	etic contactor	256
C.6 Reactors		258
C.7 Filter		260
C.8 Braking system		262
C.9 Other optional parts		266

Further Information

Appendix D......267

Safety Precautions

1

1.1 What this chapter contains

Please read this manual carefully and follow all safety precautions before moving, installing, operating and servicing the inverter. If ignored, physical injury or death may occur, or damage may occur to the devices.

If any physical injury or death or damage to the devices occurs for ignoring to the safety precautions in the manual, our company will not be responsible for any damages and we are not legally bound in any manner.

1.2 Safety definition

Danger: Serious physical injury or even death may occur if not follow

relevant requirements

Warning: Physical injury or damage to the devices may occur if not follow

relevant requirements

Note: Physical hurt may occur if not follow relevant requirements

Qualified People working on the device should take part in professional electricians: electrical and safety training, receive the certification and be

familiar with all steps and requirements of installing,

commissioning, operating and maintaining the device to avoid any

emergency.

1.3 Warning symbols

Warnings caution you about conditions which can result in serious injury or death and/or damage to the equipment, and advice on how to avoid the danger. Following warning symbols are used in this manual:

Symbols	Name	Instruction	Abbreviation
Danger	Electrical Danger	Serious physical injury or even death may occur if not follow the relative requirements	A
Warning	General danger	Physical injury or damage to the devices may occur if not follow the relative requirements	<u>^</u>

Symbols	Name	Instruction	Abbreviation
Do not	Electrostatic discharge	Damage to the PCBA board may occur if not follow the relative requirements	
Hot sides	Hot sides	Sides of the device may become hot. Do not touch.	
Note	Note	Physical hurt may occur if not follow the relative requirements	Note

1.4 Safety guidelines

- ♦Only qualified electricians are allowed to operate on the inverter.
- Do not carry out any wiring and inspection or changing components when the power supply is applied. Ensure all input power supply is disconnected before wiring and checking and always wait for at least the time designated on the inverter or until the DC bus voltage is less than 36V. Below is the table of the waiting time:



Inverter model	Minimum waiting time		
380V 1.5kW-110kW	5 minutes		
380V 132 kW -315 kW	15 minutes		
380V above 350 kW	25 minutes		



♦ Do not refit the inverter unauthorized; otherwise fire, electric shock or other
injury may occur.



♦The base of the heat sink may become hot during running. Do not touch to avoid hurt.



♦The electrical parts and components inside the inverter are electrostatic. Take measurements to avoid electrostatic discharge during relevant operation.

1.4.1 Delivery and installation



- ♦ Please install the inverter on fire-retardant material and keep the inverter away from combustible materials.
- Connect the braking optional parts (braking resistors, braking units or feedback units) according to the wiring diagram.
- ♦ Do not operate on the inverter if there is any damage or components loss to

the inverter
♦ Do not touch the inverter with wet items or body, otherwise electric shock
may occur.

Note:

- Select appropriate moving and installing tools to ensure a safe and normal running of the inverter and avoid physical injury or death. For physical safety, the erector should take some mechanical protective measurements, such as wearing exposure shoes and working uniforms.
- Ensure to avoid physical shock or vibration during delivery and installation.
- ♦ Do not carry the inverter by its cover. The cover may fall off.
- ♦ Install away from children and other public places.
- The inverter cannot meet the requirements of low voltage protection in IEC61800-5-1 if the sea level of installation site is above 2000m.
- Please use the inverter on appropriate condition (See chapter Installation Environment).
- Don't allow screws, cables and other conductive items to fall inside the inverter.
- The leakage current of the inverter may be above 3.5mA during operation. Ground with proper techniques and ensure the grounding resistor is less than 10Ω. The conductivity of PE grounding conductor is the same as that of the phase conductor (with the same cross sectional area).
- R, S and T are the input terminals of the power supply, while U, V and W are the motor terminals. Please connect the input power cables and motor cables with proper techniques; otherwise the damage to the inverter may occur.

1.4.2 Commission and running

Disconnect all power supplies applied to the inverter before the terminal wiring and wait for at least the designated time after disconnecting the power supply.

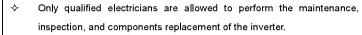


- High voltage is present inside the inverter during running. Do not carry out any operation except for the keypad setting.
- The inverter may start up by itself when P01.21=1. Do not get close to the inverter and motor.
- The inverter can not be used as "Emergency-stop device".
- The inverter can not be used to break the motor suddenly. A mechanical braking device should be provided.

Note:

- Do not switch on or off the input power supply of the inverter frequently.
- For inverters that have been stored for a long time, check and fix the capacitance and try to run it again before utilization (see *Maintenance and Hardware Fault Diagnose*).
- ♦ Cover the front board before running, otherwise electric shock may occur.

1.4.3 Maintenance and replacement of components





- Disconnect all power supplies to the inverter before the terminal wiring.
 Wait for at least the time designated on the inverter after disconnection.
- Take measures to avoid screws, cables and other conductive matters to fall into the inverter during maintenance and component replacement.

Note:

- Please select proper torque to tighten screws.
- Keep the inverter, parts and components away from combustible materials during maintenance and component replacement.
- Do not carry out any isolation and pressure test on the inverter and do not measure the control circuit of the inverter by megameter.
- Carry out a sound anti-electrostatic protection to the inverter and its internal components during maintenance and component replacement.

1.4.4 What to do after scrapping



♦ There are heavy metals in the inverter. Deal with it as industrial effluent.

Goodrive200A inverters Quick start-up

Quick Start-up

2

2.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter mainly describes the basic guidelines during the installation and commission procedures on the inverter, which you may follow to install and commission the inverter quickly.

2.2 Unpacking inspection

Check as followings after receiving products:

- 1. Check that there are no damage and humidification to the package. If not, please contact with local agents or INVT offices.
- Check the information on the type designation label on the outside of the package to verify that the drive is of the correct type. If not, please contact with local dealers or INVT offices.
- 3. Check that there are no signs of water in the package and no signs of damage or breach to the inverter. If not, please contact with local dealers or INVT offices.
- 4. Check the information on the type designation label on the outside of the package to verify that the name plate is of the correct type. If not, please contact with local dealers or INVT offices.
- 5. Check to ensure the accessories (including user's manual, control keypad and extension card) inside the device is complete. If not, please contact with local dealers or INVT offices.

2.3 Application confirmation

Check the machine before beginning to use the inverter:

- 1. Check the load type to verify that there is no overload of the inverter during work and check that whether the drive needs to modify the power degree.
- 2. Check that the actual current of the motor is less than the rated current of the inverter.
- 3. Check that the control accuracy of the load is the same of the inverter.
- Check that the incoming supply voltage is correspondent to the rated voltage of the inverter.

2.4 Environment

Check as followings before the actual installation and usage:

1. Check that the ambient temperature of the inverter is below 40℃. If exceeds, derate 3% for every additional 1℃. Additionally, the inverter can not be used if the ambient

Goodrive200A inverters Quick start-up

temperature is above 50°C.

Note: for the cabinet inverter, the ambient temperature means the air temperature inside the cabinet.

2. Check that the ambient temperature of the inverter in actual usage is above -10°C. If not, add heating facilities.

Note: for the cabinet inverter, the ambient temperature means the air temperature inside the cabinet

- 3. Check that the altitude of the actual usage site is below 1000m. If exceeds, derate1% for every additional 100m.
- 4. Check that the humidity of the actual usage site is below 90% and condensation is not allowed. If not, add additional protection inverters.
- 5. Check that the actual usage site is away from direct sunlight and foreign objects can not enter the inverter. If not, add additional protective measures.
- 6. Check that there is no conductive dust or flammable gas in the actual usage site. If not, add additional protection to inverters.

2.5 Installation confirmation

Check as followings after the installation:

- 1. Check that the input and output cables meet the need of actual load.
- 2. Check that the accessories of the inverter are correctly and properly installed. The installation cables should meet the needs of every component (including reactors, input filters, output reactors, output filters, DC reactors, braking units and braking resistors).
- 3. Check that the inverter is installed on non-flammable materials and the calorific accessories (reactors and braking resistors) are away from flammable materials.
- 4. Check that all control cables and power cables are run separately and the routation complies with EMC requirement.
- 5. Check that all grounding systems are properly grounded according to the requirements of the inverter.
- 6. Check that the free space during installation is sufficient according to the instructions in user's manual.
- 7. Check that the installation conforms to the instructions in user's manual. The drive must be installed in an upright position.
- 8. Check that the external connection terminals are tightly fastened and the torque is appropriate.

Goodrive200A inverters Quick start-up

9. Check that there are no screws, cables and other conductive items left in the inverter. If not, get them out.

2.6 Basic commission

Complete the basic commissioning as followings before actual utilization:

- 1. Select the motor type, set correct motor parameters and select control mode of the inverter according to the actual motor parameters.
- 2. Autotune. If possible, de-coupled from the motor load to start dynamic autotune. Or if not, static autotune is available.
- 3. Adjust the ACC/DEC time according to the actual running of the load.
- 4. Commission the device via jogging and check that the rotation direction is as required. If not, change the rotation direction by changing the wiring of motor.
- 5. Set all control parameters and then operate.

Product Overview

3

3.1 What this chapter contains

The chapter briefly describes the operation principle, product characteristics, layout, name plate and type designation information.

3.2 Basic principles

Goodrive200A series inverters are wall, flange and mountable devices for controlling asynchronous AC inductance motors.

The diagram below shows the main circuit diagram of the inverter. The rectifier converts three-phase AC voltage to DC voltage. The capacitor bank of the intermediate circuit stabilizes the DC voltage. The converter transforms the DC voltage back to AC voltage for the AC motor. The brake pipe connects the external braking resistor to the intermediate DC circuit to consume the feedback energy when the voltage in the circuit exceeds its maximum limit.

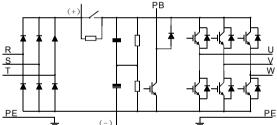


Diagram 3-1 The main circuit diagram (≤30kW)

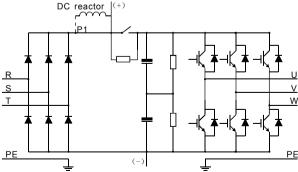


Diagram 3-2 The main circuit diagram (≥37kW)

Note:

The inverter above 37kW (including 37kW) supports external DC reactor which is an optional part. Before connecting, it is necessary to remove the copper row between P1 and (+).

2. The inverter below 30kW (including 30kW) supports external braking resistor; the inverter above 37kW (including 37kW) supports external braking units. Both the braking unit and the braking resistor are optional parts.

3.3 Product specification

Function		Specification		
		AC 3PH 220V(-15%)~240V(+10%)		
	Input voltage (V)	AC 3PH 380V(-15%)~440V(+10%)		
		AC 3PH 520V(-15%)~690V(+10%)		
Input	Input current (A)	Refer to the rated value		
	Input froguency (Uz)	50Hz or 60Hz		
	Input frequency (Hz)	Allowed range: 47~63Hz		
	Output voltage (V)	0~Input voltage		
Out to ut	Output current (A)	Refer to the rated value		
Output	Output power (kW)	Refer to the rated value		
	Output frequency (Hz)	0~400Hz		
	Control mode	SVPWM, SVC		
	Motor type	Asynchronous motor		
	Speed ratio	Asynchronous motor 1:100 (SVC)		
	Speed control accuracy	±0.2% (sensorless vector control)		
T b i l	Speed fluctuation	± 0.3%(sensorless vector control)		
Technical	Torque response	<20ms(sensorless vector control)		
feature	Torque control	400//		
Teature	accuracy	10%(sensorless vector control)		
	Starting torque	Asynchronous motor: 0.5Hz/150% (SVC)		
		G type:		
	Overload capability	150% of rated current: 1 minute		
		180% of rated current: 10 seconds		
		200% of rated current: 1 second		

Function		Specification			
		Digital setting, analog setting, pulse frequency			
		setting, multi-step speed running setting, simple			
	Frequency setting	PLC setting, PID setting, MODBUS communication			
		setting.			
		Shift between the set combination and set channel.			
Running	Auto voltage	Keep a stable voltage automatically when the grid			
control	adjustment	voltage transients			
feature		Provide over 30 fault protection functions:			
	Fault protection	overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, overheating,			
		phase loss and overload, etc.			
		Restart the rotating motor smoothly			
	Speed tracking	Note: This function is available for the inverters of			
		4kW and above 4kW.			
	Terminal analog input	≤ 20mV			
	resolution	≥ ∠UITIV			
	Terminal switch input	≤ 2ms			
	resolution	2 21115			
	Analog input	2 channels (Al1, Al2) 0~10V/0~20mA and 1 channel			
	/ maiog mpat	(AI3) -10~10V			
	Analog output	2 channels (AO1, AO2) 0~10V /0~20mA			
		8 channels common input, the Max. frequency:			
Peripheral	Digital input	1kHz, internal impedance: 3.3kΩ;			
interface		1 channel high speed input, the Max. frequency:			
		50kHz			
		1 channel high speed pulse output, the Max.			
	Digital output	frequency: 50kHz;			
		1 channel Y terminal open collector pole output			
		2 channels programmable relay output			
	Relay output	RO1A NO, RO1B NC, RO1C common terminal			
	roley output	RO2A NO, RO2B NC, RO2C common terminal			
		Contactor capability: 3A/AC250V,1A/DC30V			
Others	Mountable method	Wall, flange and floor mountable			

Function	Specification		
Temperature of the running environment	-10~50℃, derate above 40℃		
Ingress protection	IP20		
Cooling	Air-cooling		
Braking unit	Built-in braking unit for inverters below 30kW		
	(including 30kW)		
	External braking unit for others		
	Built-in C3 filter: meet the degree requirement of		
EMC filter	IEC61800-3 C3		
	External optional filter:meet the degree requirement		
	of IEC61800-3 C2		

3.4 Name plate

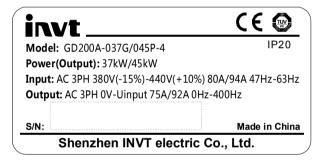


Fig 3-3 Name plate

Note: This is the example of the name plate for the standard products, and CE\TUV\IP20 will be marked according to the actual situations.

3.5 Type designation key

The type designation contains information on the inverter. The user can find the type designation on the type designation label attached to the inverter or the simple name plate.



Fig 3-4 Product type

Key	Instructions				
Α	G	200A : abbreviation of Goodrive200A			
B, D	3-digit code: output power. "R" means the decimal point; "011":11kW; "015":15kW				
0.5	C G:Constant torque load				
C, E E P:Variable torque load					
	Input voltage degree:				
F	2: AC 3PH 220V(-15%)~240V(+10%)				
Г	4: /	4: AC 3PH 380V(-15%)~ 440V(+10%)			
	6: <i>A</i>	6: AC 3PH 520V(-15%)~690V(+10%)			

3.6 Rated specifications

	Constant torque			Variable torque		
Model	Output	Input	Output	Output	Input	Output
Model	power	current	current	power	current	current
	(kW)	(A)	(A)	(kW)	(A)	(A)
GD200A-0R7G-4	0.75	3.4	2.5			
GD200A -1R5G-4	1.5	5.0	3.7			
GD200A -2R2G-4	2.2	5.8	5			
GD200A -004G/5R5P-4	4	13.5	9.5	5.5	19.5	14
GD200A-5R5G/7R5P-4	5.5	19.5	14	7.5	25	18.5
GD200A -7R5G/011P-4	7.5	25	18.5	11	32	25
GD200A -011G/015P-4	11	32	25	15	40	32
GD200A -015G/018P-4	15	40	32	18.5	47	38
GD200A -018G/022P-4	18.5	47	38	22	56	45
GD200A -022G/030P-4	22	56	45	30	70	60
GD200A -030G/037P-4	30	70	60	37	80	75
GD200A -037G/045P-4	37	80	75	45	94	92
GD200A -045G/055P-4	45	94	92	55	128	115

	Constant torque		Variable torque			
Model	Output	Input	Output	Output	Input	Output
Model	power	current	current	power	current	current
	(kW)	(A)	(A)	(kW)	(A)	(A)
GD200A -055G/075P-4	55	128	115	75	160	150
GD200A -075G/090P-4	75	160	150	90	190	180
GD200A -090G/110P-4	90	190	180	110	225	215
GD200A -110G/132P-4	110	225	215	132	265	260
GD200A -132G/160P-4	132	265	260	160	310	305
GD200A -160G/185P-4	160	310	305	185	345	340
GD200A -185G/200P-4	185	345	340	200	385	380
GD200A -200G/220P-4	200	385	380	220	430	425
GD200A -220G/250P-4	220	430	425	250	485	480
GD200A -250G/280P-4	250	485	480	280	545	530
GD200A -280G/315P-4	280	545	530	315	610	600
GD200A -315G/350P-4	315	610	600	350	625	650
GD200A -350G/400P-4	350	625	650	400	715	720
GD200A -400G-4	400	715	720			
GD200A -500G-4	500	890	860			

Note:

- 1. The input current of 1.5~315kW inverters is measured when the input voltage is 380V and no DC reactor and input/output reactor.
- 2. The input current of 350~500kW inverters is measured when the input voltage is 380V and the circuit is with input reactor.
- 3. The rated output current is defined as the output current when the output voltage is 380V.
- 4. In the allowable voltage range, the output power and current can not exceed the rated output power and current in any situation.

3.7 Structure diagram

Below is the layout figure of the inverter (take the inverter of 30kW as the example).

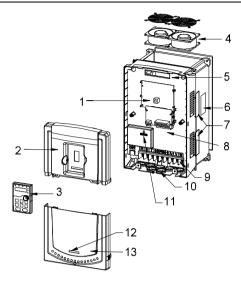


Fig 3-5 Product structure diagram

Serial No.	Name	Illustration
1	Keypad port	Connect the keypad
2	Upper cover	Protect the internal parts and components
3	Keypad	See Keypad Operation Procedure for detailed information
4	Cooling fan	See <i>Maintenance and Hardware Fault Diagnose</i> for detailed information
5	Wires port	Connect to the control board and the drive board
6	Name plate	See <i>Product Overview</i> for detailed information
7	Side cover	Optional part. The side cover will increase the protective degree of the inverter. The internal temperature of the inverter will increase, too, so it is necessary to derate the inverter at the same time
8	Control terminals	See <i>Electric Installation</i> for detailed information
9	Main circuit terminals	See <i>Electric Installation</i> for detailed information
10	Main circuit cable entry	Fix the main circuit cable
11	POWER light	Power indicator
12	Simple name plate	See <i>Product Overview</i> for detailed information
13	Lower cover	Protect the internal parts and components

Installation Guidelines

4

4.1 What this chapter contains

The chapter describes the mechanical installation and electric installation.

Only qualified electricians are allowed to carry out what described in this chapter. Please operate as the instructions in Safety Precautions. Ignoring these may cause physical injury or death or damage to the devices.



- ❖Ensure the power supply of the inverter is disconnected during the operation. Wait for at least the time designated until the POWER indicator is off after the disconnection if the power supply is applied. It is recommended to use the multimeter to monitor that the DC bus voltage of the drive is under 36V.
- ♦The installation and design of the inverter should be complied with the
 requirement of the local laws and regulations in the installation site. If the
 installation infringes the requirement, our company will exempt from any
 responsibility. Additionally, if users do not comply with the suggestion, some
 damage beyond the assured maintenance range may occur.

4.2 Mechanical installation

4.2.1 Installation environment

The installation environment is important for a full performance and long-term stable functions of the inverter. Check the installation environment as followings:

Environment	Conditions
Installation site	Indoor
	-10~+50℃
	If the ambient temperature of the inverter is above 40℃, derate 3%
	for every additional 1℃.
	It is not recommended to use the inverter if the ambient
Environment	temperature is above 50℃.
temperature	In order to improve the reliability of the device, do not use the
	inverter if the ambient temperature changes frequently.
	Please provide cooling fan or air conditioner to control the internal
	ambient temperature below the required one if the inverter is used
	in a close space such as in the control cabinet.

Environment	Conditions
	When the temperature is too low, if the inverter needs to restart to
	run after a long stop, it is necessary to provide an external heating
	device to increase the internal temperature, otherwise damage to
	the devices may occur.
	RH≤90%
I I constitution	No condensation is allowed.
Humidity	The maximum relative humility should be equal to or less than
	60% in corrosive air.
Storage	-30~+60°C
temperature	-30~+60 C
	The installation site of the inverter should:
	keep away from the electromagnetic radiation source;
	keep away from contaminative air, such as corrosive gas, oil mist
Running	and flammable gas;
environment	ensure foreign objects, such as metal power, dust, oil, water can
condition	not enter into the inverter(do not install the inverter on the
	flammable materials such as wood);
	keep away from direct sunlight, oil mist, steam and vibration
	environment.
	Below 1000m
Altitude	If the sea level is above 1000m, please derate 1% for every
	additional 100m.
Vibration	$\leq 5.8 \text{m/s}^2 (0.6 \text{g})$
Installation direction	The inverter should be installed on an upright position to ensure
mstaliation direction	sufficient cooling effect.

Note:

- ◆ Goodrive200A series inverters should be installed in a clean and ventilated environment according to enclosure classification.
- ◆ Cooling air must be clean, free from corrosive materials and electrically conductive dust.

4.2.2 Installation direction

The inverter may be installed on the wall or in a cabinet.

The inverter must be installed in an upright position. Check the installation site according to the requirements below. Refer to chapter *Dimension Drawings* in the appendix for frame details.

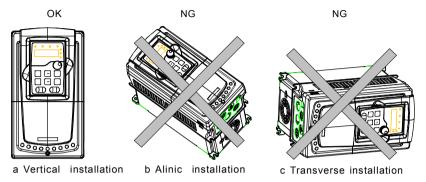


Fig 4-1 Installation direction of the inverter

4.2.3 Installation manner

The inverter can be installed in two different ways, depending on the frame size:

- a) Wall mounting (for the inverter≤315kW)
- b) Flange mounting (for the inverter≤200kW). Some need optional flange installation board.
- c) Floor mounting (220kW≤the inverter≤500kW). Some need optional base.

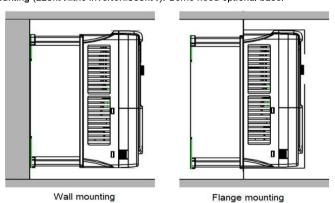


Fig 4-2 Installation manner

(1) Mark the hole location. The location of the holes is shown in the dimension drawings in the appendix.

- (2) Fix the screws or bolts to the marked locations.
- (3) Position the drive onto the wall.
- (4) Tighten the screws in the wall securely.

Note:

- 1. The flange installation bracket is needed in the flange installation of 1.5~30kW inverters, which the flange installation of 37~200kW inverters does not need the installation bracket.
- 2. 220~315kW inverters need optional base in the floor installation.

4.2.4 Single installation

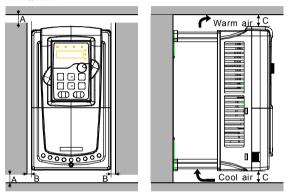
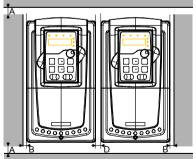


Fig 4-3 Single installation

Note: The minimum space of B and C is 100mm.

4.2.5 Multiple installations

Parallel installation



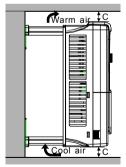


Fig 4-4 Parallel installation

Note:

♦ Before installing the different sizes inverters, please align their top position for the

convenience of later maintenance.

◆ The minimum space of B, D and C is 100mm.

4.2.6 Vertical installation

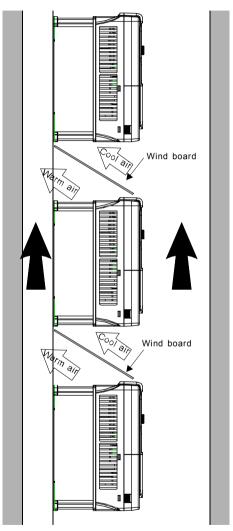


Fig 4-5 Vertical installation

Note: Windscreen should be added in vertical installation for avoiding mutual impact and insufficient cooling.

4.2.7 Tilt installation

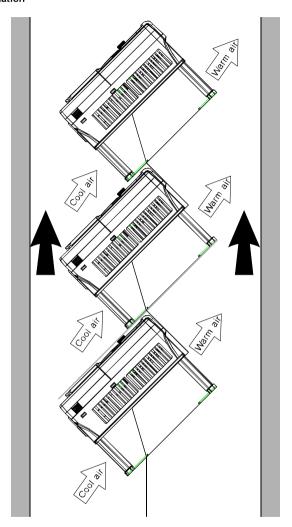


Fig 4-6 Tilt installation

Note: Ensure the separation of the wind input and output channels in tilt installation for avoiding mutual impact.

4.3 Standard wiring

4.3.1 Wiring diagram of main circuit

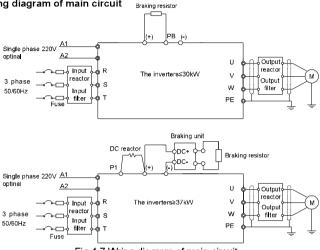


Fig 4-7 Wring diagram of main circuit

Note:

- ◆ The fuse, DC reactor, braking unit, braking resistor, input reactor, input filter, output reactor, output filter are optional parts. Please refer to *Peripheral Optional Parts* for detailed information.
- ◆ A1 and A2 are optional parts.
- ◆ P1 and (+) are short circuited in factory, if need to connect with the DC rector, please remove the contact tag between P1 and (+).

4.3.2 Terminals figure of main circuit

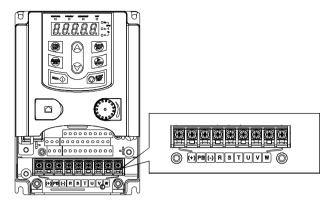


Fig 4-8 0.75~2.2 kW terminals of main circuit

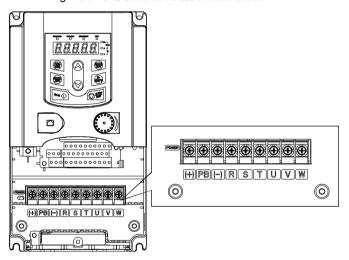


Fig 4-9 4~5.5 kW terminals of main circuit

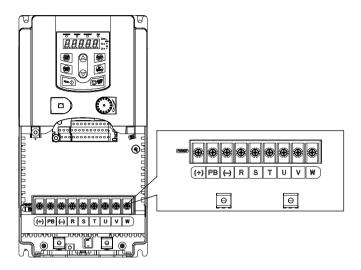


Fig 4-10 7.5~15kW terminals of main circuit

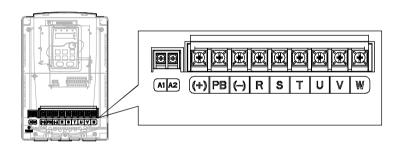


Fig 4-11 18.5kW terminals of main circuit

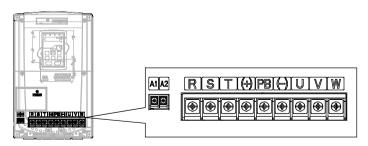


Fig 4-12 22~30kW terminals of main circuit

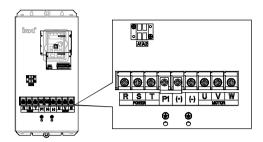


Fig 4-13 37~55 kW terminals of main circuit

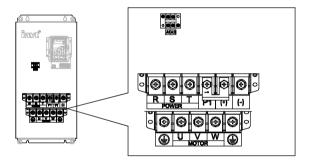


Fig 4-14 75~110kW terminals of main circuit

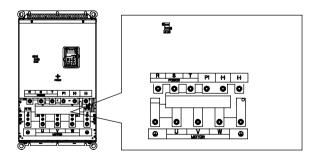


Fig 4-15 132~200kW terminals of main circuit

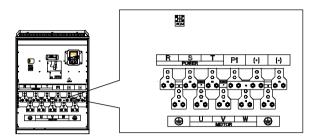


Fig 4-16 220~315kW terminals of main circuit

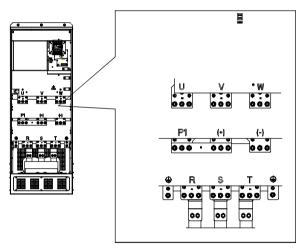


Fig 4-17 350~500kW terminals of main circuit

_	Terminal name		
Terminal	≤30kW	≥37kW	Function
R, S, T	Power input of the main circuit		3-phase AC input terminals which are generally connected with the power supply.
U, V, W	The inver	ter output	3-phase AC output terminals which are generally connected with the motor.

	Terminal name ≤30kW ≥37kW		-
Terminal			Function
P1	This terminal is inexistent	DC reactor terminal 1	P1 and (+) are connected with the
(+)	Braking resistor 1	DC reactor terminal 2, braking unit terminal 1	terminals of DC reactor. (+) and (-) are connected with the
(-)	1	Braking unit terminal 2	terminals of braking unit.
РВ	Braking resistor terminal 2	This terminal is inexistent.	PB and (+) are connected with the terminals of braking resistor.
PE	380V:the grounding resistor is less than 10Ohm		Protective grounding terminals, every machine is provided 2 PE terminals as the standard configuration. These terminals should be grounded with proper techniques.
A1 and A2	Control power supply terminal		Optional parts (external 220V control power supply)

Note:

- Do not use an asymmetrically constructed motor cable. If there is a symmetrically constructed grounding conductor in the motor cable in addition to the conductive shield, connect the grounding conductor to the grounding terminal at the inverter and motor ends.
- Braking resistor, braking unit and DC reactor are optional parts.
- Route the motor cable, input power cable and control cables separately.
- ♦ If the terminal is not appeared, the machine does not provide the terminal as the external terminal.

4.3.3 Wiring of terminals in main circuit

- Fasten the grounding conductor of the input power cable with the grounding terminal of the inverter (PE) by 360 degree grounding technique. Connect the phase conductors to R, S and T terminals and fasten.
- Strip the motor cable and connect the shield to the grounding terminal of the inverter by
 degree grounding technique. Connect the phase conductors to U, V and W terminals
 and fasten

- 3. Connect the optional brake resistor with a shielded cable to the designated position by the same procedures in the previous step.
- 4. Secure the cables outside the inverter mechanically.

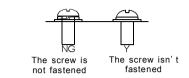


Fig 4-18 Correct installation of the screw

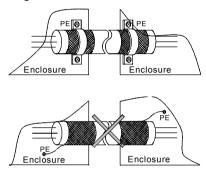


Fig 4-19 360 degree grounding technique

4.3.4 Wiring diagram of control circuit

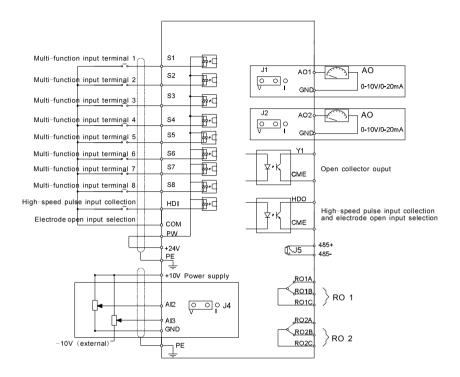


Fig 4-20 Wiring diagram of the control circuit

4.3.5 Terminals of control circuit

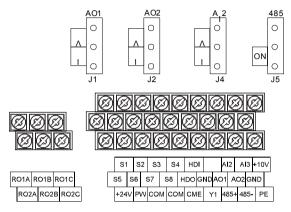


Fig 4-21 0.75~15kW Terminals of control circuit

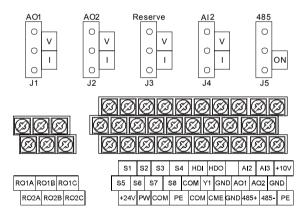


Fig 4-22 18.5~500kW Terminals of control circuit

Terminal name	Description
+10V	Local power supply +10V
Al2	1. Input range: Al2 voltage and current can be chose: 0~10V/0~20mA;
	Al2 can be shifted by J4; Al3:-10V~+10V
Al3	2. Input impedance: voltage input: 20k Ω ; current input: 500 Ω
	3. Resolution: the minimum one is 5mV when 10V corresponds to 50Hz
	4. Deviation ±1%, 25℃
GND	+10V reference null potential
AO1	1. Output range:0~10V or 0~20mA; AO1 can be shifted by J1; AO2 can be
	shifted by J2
AO2	2. Deviation±1%,25℃

Terminal name		Description	
RO1A			
RO1B	RO1 relay output, RO1A NO, RO1B NC, RO1C common terminal		
RO1C	Contactor capability: 3	8A/AC250V,1A/DC30V	
RO2A		AA NO DOOD NO DOOG	
RO2B		2A NO, RO2B NC, RO2C common terminal	
RO2C	Contactor capability: 3A/AC250V,1A/DC30V		
PE	Grounding terminal		
PW	Provide the input swite Voltage range: 12~24	ch working power supply from external to internal. V	
24V	The inverter provides current of 200mA	the power supply for users with a maximum output	
COM	+24V common termin	al	
S1	Switch input 1		
S2	Switch input 2	1. Internal impedance:3.3kΩ	
S3	Switch input 3	2. 12~30V voltage input is available	
S4	Switch input 4	3. The terminal is the dual-direction input terminal	
S5	Switch input 5	supporting both NPN and PNP	
S6	Switch input 6	4. Max input frequency:1kHz	
S 7	Switch input 7	5. All are programmable digital input terminal. User can set the terminal function through function codes.	
S8	Switch input 8	can set the terminal function through function codes.	

Terminal name	Description	
1101	Except for S1~S8, this terminal can be used as high frequency input channel.	
HDI	Max. input frequency:50kHz	
1. Switch input:200mA/30V		
HDO	2. Output frequency range:0~50kHz	
COM	+24V common terminal	
CME	Common terminal of HDO and Y1, short-connected with COM in factory	
Y1	1.Swtich capability:200mA/30V	
	2.Output frequency range:0~1kHz	
485+	485 communication interface and 485 differential signal interface	
485-	If it is the standard 485 communication interface, please use twisted pairs or	
	shield cable.	

4.3.6 Input /Output signal connection figure

Please use U-shaped contact tag to set NPN mode or PNP mode and the internal or external power supply. The default setting is NPN internal mode.

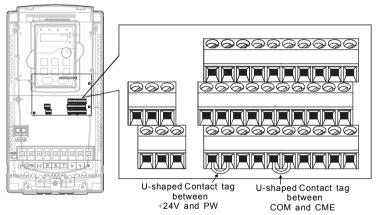


Fig 4-23 U-shaped contact tag

If the signal is from NPN transistor, please set the U-shaped contact tag between +24V and PW as below according to the used power supply.

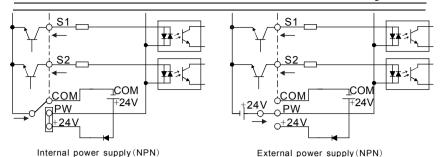
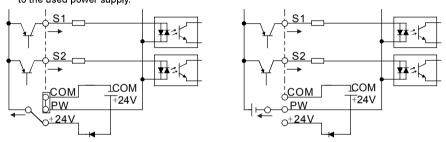


Fig 4-24 NPN modes

If the signal is from PNP transistor, please set the U-shaped contact tag as below according to the used power supply.



Internal power supply (PNP)

External power supply (PNP)

Fig 4-25 PNP modes

4.4 Layout protection

4.4.1 Protecting the inverter and input power cable in short-circuit situations

Protect the inverter and input power cable in short circuit situations and against thermal overload.

Arrange the protection according to the following guidelines.

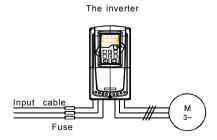


Fig 4-26 Fuse configuration

Note: Select the fuse as the manual indicated. The fuse will protect the input power cable from damage in short-circuit situations. It will protect the surrounding devices when the internal of the inverter is short circuited.

4.4.2 Protecting the motor and motor cable in short-circuit situations

The inverter protects the motor and motor cable in a short-circuit situation when the motor cable is dimensioned according to the rated current of the inverter. No additional protection devices are needed.



If the inverter is connected to multiple motors, a separate thermal overload switch or a circuit breaker must be used for protecting each cable and motor. These devices may require a separate fuse to cut off the short-circuit current.

4.4.3 Protecting the motor against thermal overload

According to regulations, the motor must be protected against thermal overload and the current must be switched off when overload is detected. The inverter includes a motor thermal protection function that protects the motor and closes the output to switch off the current when necessary.

4.4.4 Implementing a bypass connection

It is necessary to set power frequency and variable frequency conversion circuits for the assurance of continuous normal work of the inverter if faults occur in some significant situations.

In some special situations, for example, if it is only used in soft start, the inverter can be conversed into power frequency running after starting and some corresponding bypass should be added.



♦Never connect the supply power to the inverter output terminals U, V and W. Power line voltage applied to the output can result in permanent damage to the inverter.

If frequent shifting is required, employ mechanically connected switches or contactors to ensure that the motor terminals are not connected to the AC power line and inverter output terminals simultaneously.

Keypad Operation Procedure

5

5.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter contains following operation:

- Buttons, indicating lights and the screen as well as the methods to inspect, modify and set function codes by keypad
- Start-up

5.2 Keypad

The keypad is used to control Goodrive200A series inverters, read the state data and adjust parameters.



Α



Fig 5-1 Keypad

Note: The keypad of 0.75~15kW as show in Fig 5-1 A, and 18.5~500kW as show in Fig 5-1 B; The inverters of 0.75~30kW can choose optional LED keypad and 0.75~500kW can choose optional LCD keypad. The LCD keypad supports several languages, parameters copy, high-definition display and its installation dimension is compatible with the LED.

Use strew or installation bracket to fix the external keypad. The inverters of 0.75~30kW have standard bracket, while the inverters of 37~500kW have optimal bracket.

No.	Name	Description				
			LED off means that the inverter is in the			
1	State LED	RUN/TUNE	stopping state; LED blinking means the inverter is in the parameter autotune			
	LED		state; LED on means the inverter is in			
			the running state.			

No.	Name			De	scri	iption		
		F	WD/REV		LE for	ward rotatio inverter is	s the invert n state; LEI	er is in the O on means erse rotation
		LOC	AL/REMOT		ope cor LE key me ope inv	eration and introl D off means ypad operate eans the inveration stat	that the inve ion state; L rerter is in the e; LED on	mmunication orter is in the
			TRIP			te; LED of	f in normal s the invert	s in the fault state; LED er is in the
		Mean the uni	t displayed c	urrently				
						Hz	Frequenc	cy unit
	Unit					RPM	Rotating sp	eed unit
2	LED					Α	Current	t unit
						%	Percen	tage
						V	Voltage	unit
	Code	5-figure LED as set freque		-	ency	=	ata and alar	n code such
3	displayi	word	nding	word		nding	word	nding
	ng zone	<u></u>	word	1		word	-	word
		<u> </u>	0	i		1	<u> </u>	2
			3	4		4	_ ≒	5

No.	Name			De	scri	iption			
		8	6	7		7	8	8	
			9	X		Α	<u> </u>	В	
			С	D.		d	H	Е	
		F	F	X		Н		ı	
			L			N	Λ	n	
		Q	0	בנו		Р	Ļ	r	
		ריי	s	Ш		t		U	
		Į	V				•	-	
4	Digital potentio meter	Tuning frequency. Please refer to P08.42.							
		PRG ESC	Programming key		Enter or escape from the first level menu and remove the parameter quickly				
		DATA ENT	Entry key		Enter the menu step-by-step Confirm parameters				
					UP k	ey		rease data o	r function co
		>	DOWN	l key		crease data	or function c	ode	
5	Buttons	≥ SHIFT	Right-shift key		Move right to select the displaying parameter circularly in stopping and running mode. Select the parameter modifying digit during the parameter modification				
		RUN 🔷	Run I	кеу		is key is used erter in key d	•		
		STOP RST	Sto _l Reset		and	is key is used d it is limited is key is used	by function of	ode P07.04	
					mo	des in the fa	ult alarm sta	te	

No.	Name	Description				
	TOG	Quink kay	The function of this key is confirmed by			
		TOG	Quick key	function code P07.02.		

5.3 Keypad displaying

The keypad displaying state of Goodrive200A series inverters is divided into stopping state parameter, running state parameter, function code parameter editing state and fault alarm state and so on.

5.3.1 Displayed state of stopping parameter

When the inverter is in the stopping state, the keypad will display stopping parameters which is shown in figure 5-2.

In the stopping state, various kinds of parameters can be displayed. Select the parameters to be displayed or not by P07.07. See the instructions of P07.07 for the detailed definition of each bit.

In the stopping state, there are 13 stopping parameters can be selected to be displayed or not. They are: setting frequency, bus voltage, input terminals state, output terminals state, PID reference, PID feedback, AI1, AI2, AI3, HDI, PLC and the current step of multi-step speeds, pulse counting value, length value. P07.07 can select the parameter to be displayed or not by bit and // //SHIFT can shift the parameters form left to right, OUICK/JOG (P07.02=2) can shift the parameters form right to left.

5.3.2 Displayed state of running parameters

After the inverter receives valid running commands, the inverter will enter into the running state and the keypad will display the running parameters. RUN/TUNE LED on the keypad is on, while the FWD/REV is determined by the current running direction which is shown as figure 5-2.

In the running state, there are 23 parameters can be selected to be displayed or not. They are: running frequency, set frequency, bus voltage, output voltage, output torque, PID reference, PID feedback, input terminals state, output terminals state, torque set value, length value, PLC and the current step of multi-step speeds, pulse counting value, Al1, Al2, Al3, HDI, percentage of motor overload, percentage of inverter overload, ramp reference value, linear speed, AC input current. P07.05 and P07.06 can select the parameter to be displayed or not by bit and // /SHIFT can shift the parameters form left to right, QUICK/JOG(P07.02=2) can shift the parameters from right to left.

5.3.3 Displayed state of fault

If the inverter detects the fault signal, it will enter into the fault pre-alarm displaying state. The keypad will display the fault code by flicking. The TRIP LED on the keypad is on, and the fault reset can be operated by the STOP/RST on the keypad, control terminals or communication commands

5.3.4 Displayed state of function codes editing

In the state of stopping, running or fault, press PRG/ESC to enter into the editing state (if there is a password, see P07.00). The editing state is displayed on two classes of menu, and the order is: function code group/function code number—function code parameter, press DATA/ENT into the displayed state of function parameter. On this state, you can press DATA/ENT to save the parameters or press PRG/ESC to retreat.



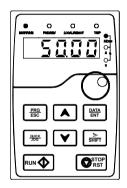




Fig 5-2 Displayed state

5.4 Keypad operation

Operate the inverter via operation panel. See the detailed structure description of function codes in the brief diagram of function codes.

5.4.1 How to modify the function codes of the inverter

The inverter has three levels menu, which are:

- 1. Group number of function code (first-level menu)
- 2. Tab of function code (second-level menu)
- 3. Set value of function code (third-level menu)

Remarks: Press both the PRG/ESC and the DATA/ENT can return to the second-level menu from the third-level menu. The difference is: pressing DATA/ENT will save the set parameters into the control panel, and then return to the second-level menu with shifting to

the next function code automatically; while pressing PRG/ESC will directly return to the second-level menu without saving the parameters, and keep staying at the current function code.

Under the third-level menu, if the parameter has no flickering bit, it means the function code cannot be modified. The possible reasons could be:

- 1) This function code is not modifiable parameter, such as actual detected parameter, operation records and so on;
- 2) This function code is not modifiable in running state, but modifiable in stop state.

Example: Set function code P00.01 from 0 to 1.

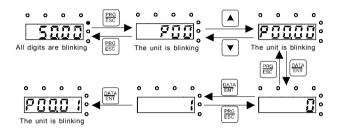


Fig 5-3 Sketch map of modifying parameters

5.4.2 How to set the password of the inverter

Goodrive200A series inverters provide password protection function to users. Set P7.00 to gain the password and the password protection becomes valid instantly after quitting from the function code editing state. Press PRG/ESC again to the function code editing state, "0.0.0.0.0" will be displayed. Unless using the correct password, the operators cannot enter it.

Set P7.00 to 0 to cancel password protection function.

The password protection becomes effective instantly after retreating form the function code editing state. Press PRG/ESC again to the function code editing state, "0.0.0.0.0" will be displayed. Unless using the correct password, the operators cannot enter it.

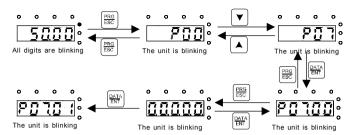


Fig 5-4 Sketch map of password setting

5.4.3 How to watch the inverter state through function codes

Goodrive200A series inverters provide group P17 as the state inspection group. Users can enter into P17 directly to watch the state.

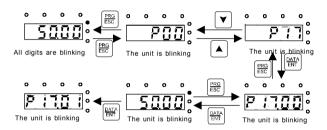


Fig 5-5 Sketch map of state watching

Function Parameters

6

6.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter lists and describes the function parameters.

6.2 Goodrive 200A general series function parameters

The function parameters of Goodrive200A series inverters have been divided into 30 groups (P00~P29) according to the function, of which P18~P28 are reserved. Each function group contains certain function codes applying 3-level menus. For example, "P08.08" means the eighth function code in the P8 group function, P29 group is factory reserved, and users are forbidden to access these parameters.

For the convenience of function codes setting, the function group number corresponds to the first level menu, the function code corresponds to the second level menu and the function code corresponds to the third level menu.

1. Below is the instruction of the function lists:

The first line "Function code": codes of function parameter group and parameters;

The second line "Name": full name of function parameters;

The third line "Detailed illustration of parameters": detailed illustration of the function parameters:

The fourth line "Default value": the original factory set value of the function parameter;

The fifth line "Modify": the modifying character of function codes (the parameters can be modified or not and the modifying conditions), below is the instruction:

- "O": means the set value of the parameter can be modified on stop and running state;
- "O": means the set value of the parameter can not be modified on the running state;
- "●": means the value of the parameter is the real detection value which can not be modified.

(The inverter has limited the automatic inspection of the modifying character of the parameters to help users avoid mismodifying).

- 2. "Parameter radix" is decimal (DEC), if the parameter is expressed by hex, then the parameter is separated from each other when editing. The setting range of certain bits are 0~F (hex).
- 3."The default value" means the function parameter will restore to the default value during default parameters restoring. But the detected parameter or recorded value won't be

restored.

4. For a better parameter protection, the inverter provides password protection to the parameters. After setting the password (set P07.00 to any non-zero number), the system will come into the state of password verification firstly after the user press PRG/ESC to come into the function code editing state. And then "0.0.0.0.0." will be displayed. Unless the user input right password, they cannot enter into the system. For the factory setting parameter zone, it needs correct factory password (remind that the users can not modify the factory parameters by themselves, otherwise, if the parameter setting is incorrect, damage to the inverter may occur). If the password protection is unlocked, the user can modify the password freely and the inverter will work as the last setting one. When P07.00 is set to 0, the password can be canceled. If P07.00 is not 0 during powering on, then the parameter is protected by the password. When modify the parameters by serial communication, the function of the password follows the above rules, too.

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P00 Group	Basic fu	nction group		
P00.00	Speed control mode	1: Sensorless vector control mode 1 (applying to AM) No need to install encoders. It is suitable in cases with high speed control accuracy for accurate speed and torque control at all power ratings. 2:SVPWM control No need to install encoders. It can improve the control accuracy with the advantages of stable operation, valid low-frequency torque boost and current vibration suppression and the functions of slip compensation and voltage adjustment. Note: AM-Asynchronous motor	2	٥
P00.01	Run command channel	Select the run command channel of the inverter. The control command of the inverter includes: start-up, stop, forward, reverse, jogging and fault reset. 0:Keypad running command	0	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		channel("LOCAL/REMOT" light off)		
		Carry out the command control by RUN,		
		STOP/RST on the keypad.		
		Set the multi-function key QUICK/JOG as		
		FWD/REV shifting function (P07.02=3) to change		
		the running direction; press RUN and		
		STOP/RST simultaneously in running state to		
		make the inverter coast to stop.		
		1:Terminal running command channel		
		("LOCAL/REMOT" flickering)		
		Carry out the running command control by the		
		forward rotation, reverse rotation and forward		
		jogging and reverse jogging of the multi-function		
		terminals		
		2:Communication running command channel		
		("LOCAL/REMOT" on);		
		The running command is controlled by the upper		
		monitor via communication.		
	Communic	0: MODBUS communication		
P00.02	ation	1~3: Reserved	0	0
	selection	1-5. Neserveu		
		This parameter is used to set the Maximum		
	Max.	output frequency of the inverter. Users should		
P00.03	output	pay attention to this parameter because it is the	50.00	©
F00.03	frequency	foundation of the frequency setting and the	Hz	9
	nequency	speed of acceleration and deceleration.		
		Setting range: P00.04~400.00Hz		
	Upper limit	The upper limit of the running frequency is the		
P00.04	of the	upper limit of the output frequency of the inverter	50.00	0
F00.04	running	which is lower than or equal to the maximum	Hz	
	frequency	frequency.		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		Setting range:P00.05~P00.03 (Max. output		
		frequency)		
		The lower limit of the running frequency is that of		
		the output frequency of the inverter.		
	1	The inverter runs at the lower limit frequency if		
	Lower limit	the set frequency is lower than the lower limit		
P00.05	of the	one.	0.00Hz	0
	running	Note: Max. output frequency ≥ Upper limit		
	frequency	frequency ≥ Lower limit frequency		
		Setting range:0.00Hz~P00.04 (Upper limit of the		
		running frequency)		
	Α	0:Keypad data setting		
P00.06	frequency	Modify the value of P00.10 (set the frequency by	0	0
	command	keypad) to modify the frequency by the keypad.		
		1:Analog Al1 setting		
		2:Analog Al2 setting		
		3:Analog Al3 setting		
		Set the frequency by analog input terminals.		
		Goodrive200A series inverters provide 3		
		channels analog input terminals as the standard		
		configuration, of which Al1/Al2 are the		
	В	voltage/current option (0~10V/0~20mA) which		
P00.07	frequency	can be shifted by jumpers; while Al3 is voltage	2	0
	command	input (-10V~+10V).		
		Note: when analog Al1/Al2 select 0~20mA input,		
		the corresponding voltage of 20mA is 10V.		
		100.0% of the analog input setting corresponds		
		to the maximum frequency (function code		
		P00.03) in forward direction and -100.0%		
		corresponds to the maximum frequency in		
		reverse direction (function code P00.03)		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		4:High-speed pulse HDI setting		
		The frequency is set by high-speed pulse		
		terminals. Goodrive200A series inverters		
		provide 1 channel high speed pulse input as the		
		standard configuration. The pulse frequency		
		range is 0.00~50.00kHz.		
		100.0% of the high speed pulse input setting		
		corresponds to the maximum frequency in		
		forward direction (P00.03) and -100.0%		
		corresponds to the maximum frequency in		
		reverse direction (P00.03).		
		Note: The pulse setting can only be input by		
		multi-function terminals HDI. Set P05.00 (HDI		
		input selection) to high speed pulse input, and		
		set P05.49 (HDI high speed pulse input function		
		selection) to frequency setting input.		
		5:Simple PLC program setting		
		The inverter runs at simple PLC program mode		
		when P00.06=5 or P00.07=5. Set P10 (simple		
		PLC and multi-step speed control) to select the		
		running frequency, running direction, ACC/DEC		
		time and the keeping time of corresponding step.		
		See the function description of P10 for detailed		
		information.		
		6: Multi-step speed running setting		
		The inverter runs at multi-step speed mode when		
		P00.06=6 or P00.07=6. Set P05 to select the		
		current running step, and set P10 to select the		
		current running frequency.		
		The multi-step speed has the priority when		
		P00.06 or P00.07 does not equal to 6, but the		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		setting step can only be the 1~15 step. The		
		setting step is 0~15 if P00.06 or P00.07 equals to		
		6.		
		7: PID control setting		
		The running mode of the inverter is process PID		
		control when P00.06=7 or P00.07=7. It is		
		necessary to set P09. The running frequency of		
		the inverter is the value after PID effect. See P09		
		for the detailed information of the preset source,		
		preset value, and feedback source of PID.		
		8:MODBUS communication setting		
		The frequency is set by MODBUS		
		communication. See P14 for detailed information.		
		9~11: Reserved		
		Note: A frequency and B frequency can not set		
		as the same frequency reference mode.		
		0:Maximum output frequency, 100% of		
	В	B frequency setting corresponds to the maximum		
	frequency	output frequency		
P00.08	command	1: A frequency command, 100% of B frequency	0	0
	reference	setting corresponds to the maximum output		
	reletetice	frequency. Select this setting if it needs to adjust		
		on the base of A frequency command.		
		0: A, the current frequency setting is A freauency		
		command		
	Combinati	1: B, the current frequency setting is B frequency		
P00.09	on of the	command	0	0
F00.09	setting	2: A+B, the current frequency setting is A	U	
	source	frequency command + B frequency command		
		3: A-B, the current frequency setting is A		
		frequency command - B frequency command		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		4: Max (A, B): the bigger one between A frequency command and B frequency is the set frequency. 5: Min (A, B): The lower one between A frequency command and B frequency is the set frequency. Note: The combination manner can be shifted by P05(terminal function)		
P00.10	Keypad set	When A and B frequency commands are selected as "keypad setting", this parameter will be the initial value of inverter reference frequency Setting range:0.00 Hz~P00.03 (the Max. frequency)	50.00 Hz	0
P00.11	ACC time	ACC time means the time needed if the inverter speeds up from 0Hz to the Max. One (P00.03). DEC time means the time needed if the inverter speeds down from the Max. Output frequency to	Depend on model	0
P00.12	DEC time	OHz (P00.03). Goodrive200A series inverters define four groups of ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P05. The factory default ACC/DEC time of the inverter is the first group. Setting range of P00.11 and P00.12:0.0~3600.0s	Depend on model	0
P00.13	Running direction	O: Runs at the default direction, the inverter runs in the forward direction. FWD/REV indicator is off. 1: Runs at the opposite direction, the inverter runs in the reverse direction. FWD/REV indicator is on. Modify the function code to shift the rotation direction of the motor. This effect equals to the	0	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		shifting the rotation direction by adjusting either		
		two of the motor lines (U, V and W). In keypad		
		control, the motor rotation direction can be		
		changed by QUICK/JOG on the keypad. Refer to		
		parameter P07.02.		
		Note: When the function parameter comes back		
		to the default value, the motor's running direction		
		will come back to the factory default state, too. In		
		some cases it should be used with caution after		
		commissioning if the change of rotation direction		
		is disabled.		
		2: Forbid to run in reverse direction: It can be		
		used in some special cases if the reverse running		
		is disabled.		
		Carrier gnetic leakage requency noise current Heating		
		1kHz ↑ High ↑ Low ↑ Low		
		10kHz		
		15kHz		
		The relationship table of the motor type and		
		carrier frequency:		
D00.44	Carrier	Factory setting of Model	Depend	
P00.14	frequency setting	carrier frequency	on model	0
	setting	1.5~11kW 8kHz	model	
		15~55kW 4kHz		
		Above 75kW 2kHz		
		The advantage of high carrier frequency: ideal		
		current waveform, little current harmonic wave		
		and motor noise.		
		The disadvantage of high carrier frequency:		
		increasing the switch loss, increasing inverter		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		temperature and the impact to the output		
		capacity. The inverter needs to derate on high		
		carrier frequency. At the same time, the leakage		
		and electrical magnetic interference will increase.		
		Applying low carrier frequency is contrary to the		
		above, too low carrier frequency will cause		
		unstable running, torque decreasing and surge.		
		The manufacturer has set a reasonable carrier		
		frequency when the inverter is in factory. In		
		general, users do not need to change the		
		parameter.		
		When the frequency used exceeds the default		
		carrier frequency, the inverter needs to derate		
		20% for each additional 1k carrier frequency.		
		Setting range:1.0~15.0kHz		
		0:No operation		
		1:Rotation autotuning		
		Comprehensive motor parameter autotune		
		It is recommended to use rotation autotuning		
	Motor	when high control accuracy is needed.		
P00 15		2:Static autotuning 1	0	0
P00.15	parameter	It is suitable in the cases when the motor can not	U	
	autotuning	de-couple form the load.		
		3:Static autotuning 2		
		It is suitable in the cases when the motor can not		
		de-couple form the load. But only for parts of		
		parameters.		
	AVR	0:Invalid		
P00 16	function	1:Valid during the whole procedure	1	0
-00.16	selection	The auto-adjusting function of the inverter can	'	
	selection	cancel the impact on the output voltage of the		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		inverter because of the bus voltage fluctuation.		
P00.17	Inverter type	O:G type, for the constant torque load of rated parameters 1:P type; for the variable torque load of rated parameters (fans and water pumps) GD200A series inverters can use G/P type, the available motor power of G type is small one power file than that of P type.	o	©
P00.18	Function restore parameter	0:No operation 1:Restore the default value 2:Clear fault records Note: The function code will restore to 0 after finishing the operation of the selected function code. Restoring to the default value will cancel the user password, please use this function with caution.	0	©
P01 Group	o Start-up	and stop control		
P01.00	Start mode	0:Start-up directly:start from the starting frequency P01.01 1:Start-up after DC braking: start the motor from the starting frequency after DC braking (set the parameter P01.03 and P01.04). It is suitable in the cases where reverse rotation may occur to the low inertia load during starting. 2: Start-up after speed tracking: start the rotating motor smoothly after tracking the rotation speed and direction automatically. It is suitable in the cases where reverse rotation may occur to the big inertia load during starting. Note: This function is available for the inverters of 4kW and above.	0	۵

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P01.01	Starting frequency of direct start	Starting frequency of direct start-up means the original frequency during the inverter starting. See P01.02 for detailed information. Setting range: 0.00~50.00Hz	0.50Hz	0
P01.02	Retention time of the starting frequency	Set a proper starting frequency to increase the torque of the inverter during starting. During the retention time of the starting frequency, the output frequency of the inverter is the starting frequency. And then, the inverter will run from the starting frequency to the set frequency. If the set frequency is lower than the starting frequency, the inverter will stop running and keep in the stand-by state. The starting frequency is not limited in the lower limit frequency. Output frequency fmax Output frequency fmax Setting range: 0.0~50.0s	0.0s	•
P01.03	The braking current before starting	The inverter will carry out DC braking at the braking current set before starting and it will speed up after the DC braking time. If the DC braking time is set to 0, the DC braking is invalid. The stronger the braking current, the bigger the	0.0%	©
P01.04	The braking time before	braking power. The DC braking current before starting means the percentage of the rated current of the inverter.	0.00s	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	starting	The setting range of P01.03: 0.0~100.0%		
		The setting range of P01.04: 0.00~50.00s		
		The changing mode of the frequency during		
		start-up and running.		
		0:Linear type		
		The output frequency increases or decreases		
		linearly.		
		Output frequency		
P01.05	ACC/DEC selection	fmax Output frequency f	0	©
		1: S curve		
	ACC time			
	of the			
P01.06	starting		0.1s	0
	step of S curve			
	DEC time	0.0~50.0s		
P01.07	of the			
	ending		0.1s	0
	step of S			
	curve			
P01.08	Stop mode	0: Decelerate to stop: after the stop command	0	0
		becomes valid, the inverter decelerates to reduce		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		the output frequency during the set time. When		
		the frequency decreases to 0Hz, the inverter		
		stops.		
		1: Coast to stop: after the stop command		
		becomes valid, the inverter ceases the output		
		immediately. And the load coasts to stop at the		
		mechanical inertia.		
	Starting	Starting frequency of DC braking: start the DC		
P01.09	frequency	braking when running frequency reaches starting	0.00Hz	
F01.09	of DC	frequency determined by P1.09.	0.00H2	0
	braking	Waiting time before DC braking: Inverters block		
	Waiting	the output before starting the DC braking. After		
P01.10	time before	this waiting time, the DC braking will be started	0.00s	0
	DC braking	so as to prevent over-current fault caused by DC		
	DC braking current	braking at high speed.		
P01.11		DC braking current: The value of P01.11 is the	0.0%	0
		percentage of rated current of inverter. The		
		bigger the DC braking current is, the greater the		
		braking torque is.		
		DC braking time: The retention time of DC brake.		
		If the time is 0, the DC brake is invalid. The		
		inverter will stop at the set deceleration time.		
P01.12	DC braking time	P01.09 T T T P01.09 P01.23 P01.04 P01.10 P01.12 P13.14 ON	0.00s	0
		Setting range of P01 09: 0.00Hz~P00.03		
		(the Max. frequency)		
		Setting range of P01.10: 0.00~50.00s		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		Setting range of P01.11: 0.0~100.0%		
		Setting range of P01.12: 0.00~50.00s		
P01.13	Dead time of FWD/REV rotation	During the procedure of switching FWD/REV rotation, set the threshold by P01.14, which is as the table below: Output frequency Shift after the stopping speed Starting frequency Shift after the starting frequency Shift after the starting frequency Shift after the storping speed Starting frequency Shift after the storping speed Starting frequency Shift after the storping speed Starting frequency REV	0.0s	0
		Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s		
P01.14	Shifting between FWD/REV rotation	Set the threshold point of the inverter: 0:Switch after 0 frequency 1:Switch after the starting frequency 2:Switch after the stopping speed	0	0
P01.15	Stopping speed	0.00~100.00Hz	0.50 Hz	0
P01.16	Detection of stopping speed	O: Detect according to speed setting (no stopping delay) 1: Detect according to speed feedback (only valid for vector control)	1	0
P01.17	Detection time of the feedback speed	If set P01.16 to 1, the feedback frequency is less than or equal to P01.15 and detect in the set time of P01.17, the inverter will stop; otherwise the inverter will stop after the set time of P01.17	0.50s	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		Ramp reference Storping speed Running B Running C Setting range: 0.00~100.00s (only valid when		
P01.18	Operation protection during powering on	When the running command channel is the terminal control, the system will detect the state of the running terminal during powering on. O: The terminal running command is invalid when powering on. Even the running command is detected to be valid during powering on, the inverter won't run and the system keeps in the protection state until the running command is canceled and enabled again. 1: The terminal running command is valid when powering on. If the running command is detected to be valid during powering on, the system will start the inverter automatically after the initialization. Note: this function should be selected with cautions, or serious result may follow.	0	0
P01.19	Action selection (operation frequency< lower frequency		0	©

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	limit and	The inverter will coast to stop when the set		
	valid when	,		
	the lower	set frequency is above the lower limit one again		
	limit >0)	and it lasts for the time set by P01.20, the inverter		
		will come back to the running state automatically.		
		This function code determines the hibernation		
		delay time. When the running frequency of the		
		inverter is lower than the lower limit one, the		
		inverter will pause to stand by.		
		When the set frequency is above the lower limit		
		one again and it lasts for the time set by P01.20,		
	Hibernatio n restore delay time	the inverter will run automatically.		
		Note: The time is the total value when the set	0.0s	
P01.20		frequency is above the lower limit one. Output frequency		0
		T1 <t3, (valid="" 0.0~3600.0s="" 20="" doesn't="" dormancy="" inverter="" p01.19="2)</td" range:="" running="" setting="" so="" t1+t2="t3," t3="P01." the="" when="" work="" works=""><td></td><td></td></t3,>		
		This function can enable the inverter start or not		
	Restart	after the power off and then power on.		
P01.21	after power	0: Disable	0	0
1 01.21	off	1: Enable, if the starting need is met, the inverter	J	
	0.1	will run automatically after waiting for the time		
		defined by P01.22.		
	The	The function determines the waiting time before		
P01.22	waiting	the automatic running of the inverter when	1.0s	0
	time of restart	powering off and then powering on.		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify	
	after power	AOutput frequency t1=P01.22 t2=P01.23 Running Power off Power on Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s (valid when P01.21=1)			
P01.23	Start delay time	The function determines the brake release after the running command is reference, and the inverter is in a stand-by state and wait for the delay time set by P01.23 Setting range: 0.0~60.0s	0.0s	0	
P01.24	Delay time of the stop speed	Stopping speed P01.24 T In running Setting range: 0.0~100.0 s	0.0s	•	
P01.25	0Hz output selection	O: Output without voltage : Output with voltage : Output at the DC braking current	0	•	
	P02 Group Motor 1				
P02.00	Reserved			0	
P02.01	Rated power of AM 1	0.1~3000.0kW	Depend on model	0	
P02.02	Rated	0.01Hz~P00.03(the Max. frequency)	50.00	0	

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	frequency		Hz	
	of AM 1			
	Rated		Depend	
P02.03	speed of	1~36000rpm	on	0
	AM 1		model	
	Rated		Depend	
P02.04	voltage of	0~1200V	on	0
	AM 1		model	
	Rated		Depend	
P02.05	current of	0.8~6000.0A	on	0
	AM 1		model	
	Stator		Depend	
P02.06	resistor of	0.001~65.535Ω	on	0
	AM 1		model	
	Rotor		Depend	
P02.07	resistor of	0.001~65.535Ω	on	0
	AM 1		model	
	Leakage		Depend	
P02.08	inductance	0.1~6553.5mH	on	0
	of AM 1		model	
	Mutual		Depend	
P02.09	inductance	0.1~6553.5mH	on	0
	of AM 1		model	
	Non-load		Depend	
P02.10	current of	0.1~6553.5A	on	0
	AM 1		model	
P02.11	Reserved			0
P02.12	Reserved			0
P02.13	Reserved			0
P02.14	Reserved			0
P02.15	Reserved	62		0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P02.16	Reserved			0
P02.17	Reserved			0
P02.18	Reserved			0
P02.19	Reserved			0
P02.20	Reserved			0
P02.21	Reserved			0
P02.22	Reserved			0
P02.23	Reserved			0
P02.24	Reserved			•
P02.25	Reserved			•
P02.26	Motor 1 overload protection	O: No protection 1: Common motor (with low speed compensation). Because the heat-releasing effect of the common motors will be weakened, the corresponding electric heat protection will be adjusted properly. The low speed compensation characteristic mentioned here means reducing the threshold of the overload protection of the motor whose running frequency is below 30Hz. 2: Variable frequency motor (without low speed compensation) Because the heat-releasing effect of the specific motors won't be impacted by the rotation speed, it is not necessary to adjust the protection value during low-speed running.	2	٥
P02.27	Motor 1 over load protection coefficient	Times of motor overload M = lout/(ln*K) In is the rated current of the motor, lout is the output current of the inverter and K is the motor protection coefficient. So, the bigger the value of K is, the smaller the value of M is. When M =116%, the fault will be	100.0%	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		reported after 1 hour, when M =200%, the fault will be reported after 1 minute, when M>=400%, the fault will be reported instantly. 1 hour 1 minute 1 minute 1 current 116% 200%		
		Setting range: 20.0%~120.0%		
P02.28	Correction coefficient of motor 1 power		1.00	•
P02.29	Reserved			•
P03 Group		control		•
P03.00	Speed loop proportion al gain1	The parameters P03.00~P03.05 only apply to	20.0	0
P03.01	Speed loop integral time1	frequency 1(P03.02), the speed loop PI parameters are: P03.00 and P03.01. Above the	0.200s	0
P03.02	Low switching frequency	parameters are: P03.03 and P03.04. Pl parameters are gained according to the linear change of two groups of parameters. It is shown	5.00Hz	0
P03.03	Speed loop proportion al gain 2	as below:	20.0	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P03.04	Speed loop integral time 2	PI P03.00, P03.01	0.200s	0
P03.05	High switching frequency	P03.03, P03.04 P03.02 P03.05 Setting the proportional coefficient and integral time of the adjustor can change the dynamic response performance of vector control speed loop. Increasing the proportional gain and decreasing the integral time can speed up the dynamic response of the speed loop. But too high proportional gain and too low integral time may cause system vibration and overshoot. Too low proportional gain may cause system vibration and speed static deviation. PI has a close relationship with the inertia of the system. Adjust on the base of PI according to different loads to meet various demands. The setting range of P03.00:0~200.0 The setting range of P03.01: 0.000~10.000s The setting range of P03.03:0~200.0 The setting range of P03.04: 0.000~10.000s The setting range of P03.04: 0.000~10.000s The setting range of P03.05:P03.02~P00.03(the Max. output frequency)	10.00Hz	0
P03.06	Speed loop output filter	0~8 (corresponds to 0~2 ⁸ /10ms)	0	0
P03.07	Compensa tion	Slip compensation coefficient is used to adjust the slip frequency of the vector control and	100%	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	coefficient	 		
	of electro	system. Adjusting the parameter properly can control the speed steady-state error.		
	motion slip	Setting range:50~200%		
	Compensa			
	tion			
P03.08	coefficient		100%	0
	of braking			
	slip			
	Current			
	loop	Note:		
P03.09	percentage		1000	0
	coefficient	parameter of the current loop which affects the		
	Р	dynamic response speed and control accuracy		
	Current	directly. Generally, users do not need to change		
	loop	the default value.		
P03.10	integral	2 Only apply to SVC control mode 0(P00.00=0).	1000	0
	coefficient	Setting range:0~65535		
	1			
		This parameter is used to enable the torque		
		control mode, and set the torque.		
		0:Torque control is invalid		
		1:Keypad setting torque(P03.12)		
	Torque	2:Analog Al1 setting torque		
P03.11	setting	3:Analog Al2 setting torque	0	0
	method	4:Analog Al3 setting torque		
		5:Pulse frequency HDI setting torque		
		6:Multi-step torque setting		
		7:MODBUS communication setting torque		
		8~10:Reserved		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		Note: Setting modes 2~10, 100% corresponds to		
		three times of the rated current of the motor.		
P03.12	Keypad setting torque	Setting range: -300.0%~300.0%(rated current of the motor)	50.0%	0
	Torque			
P03.13	reference	0.000~10.000s	0.010s	0
	filter time			
	Upper	0:Keypad		
	frequency	(P03.16 sets P03.14,P03.17 sets P03.15)		
D02.44	of forward	1: Al1		
P03.14	rotation in	2: AI2	0	0
	vector	3: Al3		
	control	4:Pulse frequency HDI setting upper-limit		
	Upper	frequency		
	frequency	5:Multi-step setting upper-limit frequency		
	of reverse	6:MODBUS communication setting upper-limit		
P03.15	rotation in	frequency 7~ 9: Reserved	0	0
	vector	Note: Setting method 1~9, 100% corresponds to		
	control	the maximum frequency		
	Keypad			
P03.16	setting for			
	upper	This function is used to set the upper limit of the		
	frequency	frequency. P03.16 sets the value of P03.14;	50.00 Hz	0
	of forward	P03.17 sets the value of P03.15.		
	rotation	Setting range:0.00 Hz~P00.03 (the Max. output frequency)		
P03.1	Keypad	inequency)		
7	setting for		50.00Hz	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	upper			
	frequency			
	of reverse			
	rotation			
	Upper	This function code is used to select the electro		
	electro	motion and braking torque upper-limit setting		
P03.18	motion	source selection.	0	0
	torque	0:Keypad setting upper-limit frequency		
	source	(P03.20 sets P03.18, P03.21 sets P03.19)		
		1: Al1		
		2: Al2		
	Upper	3: Al3		
P03.19	braking	4: HDI	0	0
P03.19	torque	5:MODBUS communication	U	
	source	6~8: Reserved		
		Note: setting mode 1~9,100% corresponds to		
		three times of the motor current.		
	Keypad			
	setting of			
P03.20	electromoti		180.0%	0
	on	The function code is used to set the limit of the		
	torque	torque.		
	Keypad	Setting range:0.0~300.0%(motor rated current)		
P03.21	setting of		180.0%	0
	braking		100.0%	
	torque			
P03.22	Weakening			
	coefficient			
	in constant	The usage of motor in weakening control.	0.3	0
	power			

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	zone	↑ [™]		
P03.23	Lowest weakening point in constant power zone	Weaking coefficient 1.0 2.0 Minimum limit Function code P03.22 and P03.23 are effective at constant power. The motor will enter into the weakening state when the motor runs at rated speed. Change the weakening curve by modifying the weakening control coefficient. The bigger the weakening control coefficient is, the steeper the weak curve is. The setting range of P03.22:0.1~2.0 The setting range of P03.23:10%~100%	20%	0
P03.24	Max. voltage limit	P03.24 set the Max. Voltage of the inverter, which is dependent on the site situation. The setting range:0.0~120.0%	100.0%	0
P03.25	Pre-excitin g time	Reactivate the motor when the inverter starts up. Build up a magnetic field inside the inverter to improve the torque performance during the starting process. The setting time:0.000~10.000s	0.300s	0
P03.26	Weak magnetic proportion al gain	0~8000 Note: P03.24~P03.26 are invalid for vector mode.	1000	0
P03.27	Vector control speed	Display the actual value Display the setting value	0	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P03.28	Compensa tion coefficient of static friction	0.0~100.0%	0.0%	0
P03.29		0.0~100.0% Adjust P03.29 to compensate the coefficient of static friction. Only valid when setting in 1Hz.	0.0%	0
P04 Group	SVPWM c	ontrol		
P04.00	Motor 1 V/F curve setting	These function codes define the V/F curve of Goodrive200A motor 1, and meet the need of different loads. 0:Straight line V/F curve; applying to the constant torque load 1:Multi-dots V/F curve 2:1.3 th power low torque V/F curve 3:1.7 th power low torque V/F curve 4:2.0 th power low torque V/F curve Curves 2~4 apply to the torque loads such as fans and water pumps. Users can adjust according to the features of the loads to achieve a best energy-saving effect. 5:Customized V/F(V/F separation); in this mode, V can be separated from f and f can be adjusted through the frequency reference channel set by P00.06 or the voltage reference channel set by P04.27 to change the feature of the curve. Note: V _b in the below picture is the motor rated voltage and f _b is the motor rated frequency.	0	•

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		Output voltage V _b Linear type 1. 3th power of the V/F curve 1. 7th power of the V/F curve 2. 0th power of the V/F curve Square type Output frequency f _b		
P04.01	Motor 1 torque boost	Torque boost is used for the compensation of low frequency torque. P04.01 is relative to the Max. output voltage V _b . P04.02 defines the percentage of closing frequency of manual torque to f _b . Torque boost should be selected according to the load. The bigger the load is, the bigger the torque is. Too big torque boost is inappropriate because the motor will run with over magnetic, and the current of the inverter will increase to add the	0.0%	0
P04.02	Motor 1 torque boost close	temperature of the inverter and decrease the efficiency. When the torque boost is set to 0.0%, the inverter is automatic torque boost. Torque boost threshold: below this frequency point, the torque boost is effective, but over this frequency point, the torque boost is invalid. Output voltage V _b Output voltage The setting range of P04.01:0.0%:(automatic)	20.0%	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		0.1%~10.0%		
		The setting range of P04.02:0.0%~50.0%		
	V/F	A		
P04.03	frequency	TOutput voltage	0.00Hz	0
P04.03	1 of motor	V3:	0.00H2	0
	1			
	V/F	V2		
P04.04	voltage 1	V1 Output	00.0%	0
	of motor 1	V1 frequency		
	V/F			
P04.05	frequency	When P04.00 =1, the user can set V//F curve	00.00Hz	0
1 04.03	2 of motor	through P04.03~P04.08.	00.00112	
	1	V/F is generally set according to the load of the		
	V/F	motor.		
P04.06	voltage 2	Note: V1 < V2 < V3, f1 < f2 < f3. Too high low	00.0%	0
	of motor 1	frequency voltage will heat the motor excessively		
	V/F	or damage. The inverter may occur the		
P04.07	frequency	overcurrent speed or overcurrent protection.	00.00Hz	0
1-04.07	3 of motor	The setting range of P04.03: 0.00Hz~P04.05	00.00112	
	1	The setting range of P04.04:0.0%~110.0%		
		The setting range of P04.05:P04.03~ P04.07		
		The setting range of P04.06:0.0%~110.0%		
	V/F	(the rated voltage of motor 1)		
P04.08	voltage 3	The setting range of P04.07:P04.05~ P02.02	00.0%	0
	of motor 1	(the rated frequency of motor 1)		
		The setting range of P04.08:0.0%~110.0%		
		(the rated voltage of motor 1)		
	V/F slip	This function code is used to compensate the		
P04.09	compensat		100.0%	0
	ion gain of			
	motor 1	the rigidity of the motor. It can be set to the rated		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		slip frequency of the motor which is counted as		
		below:		
		△f=f _b -n*p/60		
		Of which, $f_{\text{\scriptsize b}}$ is the rated frequency of the motor, its		
		function code is P02.02; n is the rated rotating		
		speed of the motor and its function code is		
		P02.03; p is the pole pair of the motor. 100.0%		
		corresponds to the rated slip frequency \triangle f.		
		Setting range:0.0~200.0%		
	Motor 1			
	low			
P04.10	frequency		10	0
1 04.10	vibration	In the SVPWM control mode, current fluctuation	10	
	control	may occur to the motor on some frequency,		
	factor	especially the motor with big power. The motor		
	Motor 1	can not run stably or overcurrent may occur.		
	high	These phenomena can be canceled by adjusting		
P04.11	frequency	this parameter.	10	0
	vibration	The setting range of P04.10:0~100	,0	0
	control	The setting range of P04.11:0~100		
	factor	The setting range of P04.12:0.00Hz~P00.03		
	Motor 1	(the Max. frequency)		
P04.12	vibration		30.00 Hz	0
	control			
	threshold		Ī	
P04.13	Reserved			*
P04.14	Reserved			•
P04.15	Reserved			•
P04.16	Reserved			•
P04.17	Reserved			•
P04.18	Reserved			•

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P04.19	Reserved			•
P04.20	Reserved			•
P04.21	Reserved			*
P04.22	Reserved			•
P04.23	Reserved			•
P04.24	Reserved			•
P04.25	Reserved			•
	Energy-sa	0:No action		
50400	ving	1:Automatic energy-saving operation		
P04.26	operation	Motor on the light load conditions, automatically	0	0
	selection	adjusts the output voltage to save energy		
P04.27	Voltage setting channel	Select the output setting channel at V/F curve separation. 0: Keypad setting voltage: the output voltage is determined by P04.28. 1:Al1 setting voltage; 2:Al2 setting voltage; 3:Al3 setting voltage; 4:HDI setting voltage; 5:Multi-step speed setting voltage; 6:PID setting voltage; 7:MODBUS communication setting voltage; 8~10: Reserved Note: 100% corresponds to the rated voltage of the motor.	0	0
P04.28	Keypad setting voltage	The function code is the voltage digital set value when the voltage setting channel is selected as "keypad selection" The setting range:0.0%~100.0%	100.0%	0
P04.29	Voltage increasing	Voltage increasing time is the time when the	5.0s	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	time	voltage to the output maximum voltage.		
P04.30	Voltage decreasing time	Voltage decreasing time is the time when the inverter decelerates from the output maximum voltage to the output minimum voltage. The setting range:0.0~3600.0s	5.0s	0
P04.31	Maximum output voltage	Set the upper and low limit of the output voltage. The setting range of P04.31:P04.32~100.0% (the rated voltage of the motor)	100.0%	0
P04.32	Minimum output voltage	The setting range of P04.32:0.0%~ P04.31 (the rated voltage of the motor) Vmax V setting Vmin Vmin	0.0%	©
P04.33	Weaking coefficient at constant power	Used to adjust the output voltage of inverter in SVPWM mode when weaking magnetic. Note: Invalid in constant-torque mode. Output voltage Vout	1.00	•
P04.34	Reserved			•
P04.35	Reserved			•
P05 Group	o Input ter	minals		
P05.00	HDI input	0: HDI is high pulse input. See P05.49~P05.54 1: HDI is switch input	0	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	S1	0: No function		
P05.01	terminal	1: Forward rotation	1	0
-03.01	function	2: Reverse rotation	'	0
	selection	3: 3-wire control		
	S2	4: Forward jogging		
P05.02	terminal	5: Reverse jogging	4	0
1 00.02	function	6: Coast to stop	7	9
	selection	7: Fault reset		
	S3	8: Operation pause		
P05.03	terminal	9: External fault input	7	0
F03.03	function	10:Increasing frequency setting(UP)	, ,	
	selection	11:Decreasing frequency setting(DOWN)		
	S4	12:Cancel the frequency change setting		
P05.04	terminal	13:Shift between A setting and B setting	0	0
F03.04	function	14:Shift between combination setting and A		
	selection	setting		
	S5	15:Shift between combination setting and B		
P05.05	terminal	setting	0	
P05.05	function	16:Multi-step speed terminal 1		0
	selection	17:Multi-step speed terminal 2		
	S6	18:Multi-step speed terminal 3		
P05.06	terminal	19:Multi- step speed terminal 4	0	0
P05.06	function	20:Multi- step speed pause	U	0
	selection	21:ACC/DEC time option 1		
	S 7	22:ACC/DEC time option 2		
505.07	terminal	23:Simple PLC stop reset	•	
P05.07	function	24:Simple PLC pause	0	0
	selection	25:PID control pause		
	S8	26:Traverse Pause(stop at the current frequency)		
P05.08	terminal	27:Traverse reset(return to the center frequency)	0	0
	function	28:Counter reset		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	selection	29:Torque control prohibition		
		30:ACC/DEC prohibition		
		31:Counter trigger		
		32:Length reset		
		33:Cancel the frequency change setting		
		temporarily		
		34:DC brake		
	HDI	35:Reserved		
		36:Shift the command to the keypad		
P05.09	terminal	37:Shift the command to the terminals	0	0
	function	38:Shift the command to the communication		
		39: Pre-exciting command		
		40:Clear the power		
		41:Keep the power		
		42~60:Reserved		
		61: PID pole switching		
		62~63:Reserved		
		The function code is used to set the polarity of		
		the input terminals.		
	D.L.S.	Set the bit to 0, the input terminal is anode.		
	Polarity	Set the bit to 1, the input terminal is cathode.		
P05.10	selection	BITO BIT1 BIT2 BIT3 BIT4	0x000	0
	of the input	S1 S2 S3 S4 S5		
	terminals	BIT5 BIT6 BIT7 BIT8		
		S6 S7 S8 HDI		
		The setting range:0x000~0x1FF		
		Set the sample filter time of S1~S8 and HDI		
DOE 44	ON-OFF	terminals. If the interference is strong, increase	0.040-	
P05.11	filter time	the parameter to avoid the disoperation.	0.010s	0
		0.000~1.000s		
P05.12	Virtual	0x000~0x1FF(0: Disabled, 1:Enabled)	0x000	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	terminals	BIT0:S1 virtual terminal		
	setting	BIT1:S2 virtual terminal		
		BIT2:S3 virtual terminal		
		BIT3:S4 virtual terminal		
		BIT4:S5 virtual terminal		
		BIT5:S6 virtual terminal		
		BIT6:S7 virtual terminal		
		BIT7:S8 virtual terminal		
		BIT8:HDI virtual terminal		
		Set the operation mode of the terminals control		
		0:2-wire control 1, comply the enable with the		
		direction. This mode is widely used. It determines		
		the rotation direction by the defined FWD and		
		REV terminals command.		
P05.13	Terminals control running mode	FWD REV Running command OFF OFF Stopping ON OFF ON Reverse running ON ON Hold on 1:2-wire control 2; Separate the enable from the direction. FWD defined by this mode is the enabling ones. The direction depends on the state of the defined REV. FWD REV Running OFF ON Reverse running OFF OFF Stopping ON OFF Forward running OFF OFF Stopping ON OFF Forward running OFF ON Stopping ON ON Reverse running OFF ON Stopping ON ON Reverse running OFF ON Stopping ON ON Reverse running	0	•
		2:3-wire control 1; Sin is the enabling terminal on		
		this mode, and the running command is caused		

Function code	Name		Detai	led instruc	tion of par	ameters	Default value	Modify
		by	FWD and					
		Sin	is natura	ıl closed.				
		The	e directio		n	luring		
		оре	eration:					
			Sin	REV	Previous direction	Current direction		
			ON	OFF→ON	Forward	Reverse		
			ON	OFF→ON	Reverse	Forward		
			ON	ON→OFF	Reverse	Forward		
					Forward	Reverse		
			ON→ OFF	ON OFF	Decelera	ite to stop		
		3:3	<u> </u>	l l	s the enab	ing terminal o	1	
						and is caused		
		by :	SB1 or S	B3 and bot	h of them o	ontrol the		
			_	ction.NC S	B2 generat	es the stop		
		cor	nmand.	SB1				
				SB2 SB3	FWD Sin REV COM			
			Sin	FWD	REV	Direction		
			ON	OFF→	ON	Forward		
			011	ON	OFF	Reverse		

Function code	Name		Detailed instruction of parameters						Modify
			ON	ON	OFF→	Forward			
			ON	OFF	ON	Reverse			
			ON→			Decelerat			
			OFF			e to stop			
		No	te: for the	2-wire runr	ning mode	, when			
		FV	/D/REV ter	minal is va	lid, the in	verter stop			
		bed	ause of th	e stopping	comman	d from other			
		sou	ırces, ever	the contro	ol terminal	FWD/REV			
		kee	eps valid; tl	ne inverter	won't wo	rk when the			
		sto	pping com	mand is ca	inceled. C	nly when			
						rter can start			
		aga	ain. For exa	ample, the	valid STC	P/RST stop			
		wh	en PLC sig	ınal cycles	stop, fixe	d-length stop			
		and	d terminal o	control (see	P07.04)	<u> </u>			
	S1								
	terminal								
P05.14	switching-							0.000s	0
	on delay								
	time				41				
	S1					responding			
	terminal		•			programmal	oie		
P05.15	switching-	terr	ninais iron	n switching	on to swi	tening on.		0.000s	0
	off delay	Si ele	ectric level						
	time	Si va			///Valid	inv	alid		
	S2		ı ← {	Switch on→ delay	n i ⊄ ∜	Switch off * delay			
P05.16	terminal switching-	Set	ting range	:0.000~50.	000s			0.000s	0
F03.16	on delay							0.0008	
	time								
	S2								
P05.17	terminal							0.000s	0
	tominal	1							

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	switching-			
	off delay			
	time			
	S3			
	terminal			
P05.18	switching-		0.000s	0
	on delay			
	time			
	S3			
	terminal			
P05.19	switching-		0.000s	0
	off delay			
	time			
	S4			
	terminal			
P05.20	switching-		0.000s	0
	on delay			
	time			
	S4			
	terminal			
P05.21	switching-		0.000s	0
	off delay			
	time			
	S5			
	terminal			
P05.22	switching-		0.000s	0
	on delay			
	time			
	S5			
P05.23	terminal		0.000s	0
	switching-			

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	off delay			
	time			
	S6			
	terminal			
P05.24	switching-		0.000s	0
	on delay			
	time			
	S6			
	terminal			
P05.25	switching-		0.000s	0
	off delay			
	time			
	S 7			
	terminal			
P05.26	switching-		0.000s	0
	on delay			
	time			
	S 7			
	terminal			
P05.27	switching-		0.000s	0
	off delay			
	time			
	S8			
	terminal			
P05.28	switching-		0.000s	0
	on delay			
	time			
	S8			
P05.29	terminal		0.000s	0
1 00.29	switching-		5.0005	
	off delay			

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	time			
	HDI			
	terminal			
P05.30	switching-		0.000s	0
	on delay			
	time			
	HDI			
	terminal			
P05.31	switching-		0.000s	0
	off delay			
	time			
P05.32	Lower limit		0.00∨	0
	of Al1			
	Correspon			
	ding			
P05.33	setting of	The function code defines the relationship	0.0%	0
	the lower	between the analog input voltage and its		
	limit of Al1	corresponding set value. If the analog input		
P05.34	Upper limit	voltage beyond the set minimum or maximum	10.00V	0
	of Al1	input value, the inverter will count at the minimum		
	Correspon			
	ding	When the analog input is the current input, the		
P05.35	setting of		100.0%	0
	the upper	• -		
	limit of Al1	••		
P05.36	Al1 input	detailed information.	0.100s	0
	filter time	The figure below illustrates different applications:		
	Lower limit			
P05.37	of		0.00V	0
	Al2			
P05.38	Correspon		0.0%	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	ding setting of the lower limit of Al2	Corresponding setting		
P05.39	Upper limit of Al2	10V 20mA	10.00V	0
P05.40	Correspon ding setting of the upper limit of Al2	Input filter time: this parameter is used to adjust the sensitivity of the analog input. Increasing the	100.0%	0
P05.41	Al2 input filter time	value properly can enhance the anti-interference of the analog, but weaken the sensitivity of the	0.100s	0
P05.42	Lower limit of Al3	analog input Note: Analog Al1 and Al2 can support 0~10V or 0~20mA input, when Al1 and Al2 selects 0~20mA	-10.00V	0
P05.43	Correspon ding setting of the lower limit of Al3	input, the corresponding voltage of 20mA is 5V. Al3 can support the output of -10V~+10V. The setting range of P05.32:0.00V~P05.34 The setting range of P05.33:-100.0%~100.0% The setting range of P05.34:P05.32~10.00V	-100.0%	0
P05.44	Middle value of Al3	The setting range of P05.35:-100.0%~100.0% The setting range of P05.36:0.000s~10.000s The setting range of P05.37:0.00V~P05.39	0.00V	0
P05.45	Correspon ding middle setting of Al3	The setting range of P05.38:-100.0%~100.0% The setting range of P05.39:P05.37~10.00V The setting range of P05.40:-100.0%~100.0% The setting range of P05.41:0.000s~10.000s The setting range of P05.42:-10.00V~P05.44	0.0%	0
P05.46	Upper limit of Al3	The setting range of P05.43:-100.0%~100.0% The setting range of P05.44: P05.42~P05.46	10.00V	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P05.47	Correspon ding setting of the upper limit of Al3	The setting range of P05.45:-100.0%~100.0% The setting range of P05.46:P05.44~10.00V The setting range of P05.47:-100.0%~100.0% The setting range of P05.48:0.000s~10.000s	100.0%	0
P05.48	Al3 input filter time		0.100s	0
P05.49	HDI high-speed pulse input	1:Counter input, high-speed pulse counter input	0	۵
P05.50	Lower limit frequency of HDI	0.000kHz~P05.52	0.000 kHz	0
P05.51	Correspon ding setting of HDI low frequency setting	-100.0%~100.0%	0.0%	0
P05.52	Upper limit frequency of HDI	P05.50 ~50.00kHz	50.00 kHz	0
P05.53	Correspon ding setting of upper limit	-100.0%~100.0%	100.0%	0

Function	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
code				
	frequency			
	of HDI			
	HDI			
P05.54	frequency	0.000s~10.000s	0.100s	0
1 00.01	input filter	0.0000 10.0000	0.1000	
	time			
P06 Group	Output	terminals	ı	Г
		The function selection of the high-speed pulse		
		output terminals.		
		0: Open collector pole high speed pulse output:		
P06.00	HDO	The Max.pulse frequency is 50.0kHz. See	0	0
-06.00	output	P06.27~P06.31 for detailed information of the		0
		related functions.		
		1: Open collector pole output. See P06.02 for		
		detailed information of the related functions.		
P06.01	Y1 output	0:Invalid	0	0
500.00	HDO	1: I n operation		
P06.02	output	2:Forward rotation	0	0
	Relay RO1	3:Reverse rotation		
P06.03	output	4: Jogging	1	0
		5:The inverter fault		
		6:Frequency degree test FDT1		
		7:Frequency degree test FDT2		
		8:Frequency arrival		
		9:Zero speed running		
P06.04	Relay RO2	10:Upper limit frequency arrival	5	0
	output	11:Lower limit frequency arrival		
		12:Ready for operation		
		13:Pre-magnetizing		
		14:Overload pre-alarm		
		15: Underload pre-alarm		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		16:Completion of simple PLC step		
		17:Completion of simple PLC cycle		
		18:Setting count value arrival		
		19:Defined count value arrival		
		20:External fault valid		
		21:Length arrival		
		22:Running time arrival		
		23:MODBUS communication virtual terminals		
		output		
		24~25: Reserved		
		26: DC bus voltage establishment		
		27: Auxiliary motor 1		
		28: Auxiliary motor 2		
		29~30: Reserved		
	Polarity selection of output	The function code is used to set the pole of the		
		output terminal.		
		When the current bit is set to 0, input terminal is		
		positive.		
P06.05		When the current bit is set to 1, input terminal is	0	0
	terminals	negative.		
	terrimais	BITO BIT1 BIT2 BIT3		
		Y HDO RO1 RO2		
		Setting range:0~F		
	Y 1	The function code defines the corresponding		
P06.06	switching-	delay time of the electrical level change during	0.000s	0
P06.06	on delay	the programmable terminal switching on and off.	0.0005	
	time			
	Y 1	Y electric level		
P06.07	switching-	Y valid ///Valid ///Valid ////////////////////////////////////	0.000s	0
-00.07	off delay	delay delay	0.0008	
	time	The setting range :0.000~50.000s		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	HDO	Note: P06.08 and P06.09 are valid only when		
P06.08	switching-	P06.00=1.	0.000s	0
P06.06	on delay		0.0008	
	time			
	HDO			
P06.09	switching-		0.000s	0
F00.09	off delay		0.0005	
	time			
	RO1			
P06.10	switching-		0.000s	0
-00.10	on delay		0.0005	
	time			
	RO1			
P06.11	switching-		0.000s	0
-00.11	off delay		0.0005	
	time			
	RO2			
P06.12	switching-		0.000s	0
F06.12	on delay		0.0005	
	time			
	RO2			
P06.13	switching-		0.000s	0
1 00.15	off delay		0.0003	
	time			
P06.14	AO1	0:Running frequency	0	0
1 33.14	output	1:Setting frequency		
P06.15	AO2	2:Ramp reference frequency	0	0
1 30.13	output	3:Running rotation speed		
	HDO	4:Output current		
P06.16	high-speed	(relative to the rated current of the inverter)	0	0
	pulse	5:Output current		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	output	(relative to the rated current of the motor)		
	selection	6:Output voltage		
		7:Output power		
		8:Reserved		
		9:Output torque		
		10:Analog Al1 input value		
		11:Analog Al2 input value		
		12:Analog Al3 input value		
		13:High speed pulse HDI input value		
		14:MODBUS communication set value 1		
		15:MODBUS communication set value 2		
		16~21:Reserved		
		22: Torque current		
		(relative to the rated current of the motor)		
		23: Ramp reference frequency(with sign)		
		24~30 :Reserved		
	Lower limit			
P06.17	of AO1		0.0%	0
	output	The above function codes define the relative		
	Correspon	relationship between the output value and analog		
	ding AO1	output. When the output value exceeds the range		
P06.18	output to	of set maximum or minimum output, it will count	0.00V	0
	the lower	according to the low-limit or upper-limit output.		
	limit	When the analog output is current output, 1mA		
	Upper limit	equals to 0.5V.		
P06.19	of AO1	In different cases, the corresponding analog	100.0%	0
	output	output of 100% of the output value is different.		
	The	Please refer to each application for detailed		
D00.00	correspon	information.	40.0017	
P06.20	ding AO1		10.00V	0
	output to			

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	the upper	A \$\frac{1}{2} \tag{10V(20mA)}		
	limit			
	A O1			
P06.21	output filter		0.000s	0
	time	0.0% 100.0%		
	Lower limit			
P06.22	of AO2	Setting range of P06.19 P06.17~100.0%	0.0%	0
	output	Setting range of P06.20 0.00V~10.00V		
	Correspon	Setting range of P06.21 0.000s~10.000s		
	ding AO2	Setting range of P06.22 0.0%~P06.24		
P06.23	output to	Setting range of P06.23 0.00V~10.00V	0.00∨	0
	the lower	Setting range of P06.24 P06.22~100.0%		
	limit	Setting range of P06.25 0.00V~10.00V		
	Upper limit			
P06.24	of AO2	Setting range of P06.27 0.000s~10.000s	100.0%	0
	output	Setting range of P06.28 0.00~50.00kHz		
	Correspon	Setting range of P06.29 P06.27~100.0%		
	ding AO2	Setting range of P06.30 0.00~50.00kHz		
P06.25	output to	Setting range of P06.31 0.000s~10.000s	10.00V	0
	the upper			
	limit			
	AO2			
P06.26	output filter		0.000s	0
	time			
	Lower limit			
P06.27	of HDO		0.00%	0
	output			
	Correspon			
P06.28	ding HDO		0.00kHz	0
	output to			
	the lower			

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	limit			
	Upper limit			
P06.29	of HDO		100.0%	0
	output			
	Correspon			
	ding HDO		50.00	
P06.30	output to		kHz	0
	the upper		KIIZ	
	limit			
	HDO			
P06.31	output filter		0.000s	0
	time			
P07 Group	Human-	Machine Interface		
		0~65535		
		The password protection will be valid when		
		setting any non-zero number.		
		00000: Clear the previous user's password, and		
		make the password protection invalid.		
		After the user's password becomes valid, if the		
		password is incorrect, users cannot enter the		
		parameter menu. Only correct password can		
P07.00	User's	make the user check or modify the parameters.	0	0
	password	Please remember all users' passwords.		
		Retreat editing state of the function codes and		
		the password protection will become valid in 1		
		minute. If the password is available, press		
		PRG/ESC to enter into the editing state of the		
		function codes, and then "0.0.0.0.0" will be		
		displayed. Unless input right password, the		
		operator can not enter into it.		
		Note: Restoring to the default value can clear the		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		password, please use it with caution.		
		The function code determines the mode of		
		parameters copy.		
		0:No operation		
		1:Upload the local function parameter to the		
		keypad		
		2:Download the keypad function parameter to		
		local address(including the motor parameters)		
	Parameter	3:Download the keypad function parameter to		
P07.01	сору	local address (excluding the motor parameter of	0	0
	СОРУ	P02 group)		
		4:Download the keypad function parameters to		
		local address (only for the motor parameter of		
		P02 group)		
		Note: After completing the 1~4 operation, the		
		parameter will come back to 0 automatically, the		
		function of upload and download excludes the		
		factory parameters of P29.		
		0:No function		
		1: Jogging. Press QUICK/JOG to begin the		
		jogging running.		
		2: Shift the display state by the shifting key.		
		Press QUICK/JOG to shift the displayed function		
	QUICK/JO	code from right to left.		
P07.02	G function	3: Shift between forward rotations and reverse	1	0
	selection	rotations. Press QUICK/JOG to shift the direction		
		of the frequency commands. This function is only		
		valid in the keypad commands channels.		
		4: Clear UP/DOWN settings. Press QUICK/JOG		
		to clear the set value of UP/DOWN.		
		5: Coast to stop. Press QUICK/JOG to coast to		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		stop.		
		6: Shift the running commands source. Press		
		QUICK/JOG to shift the running commands		
		source.		
		7:Quick commission mode(committee according		
		to the non-factory parameter)		
		Note: Press QUICK/JOG to shift between		
		forward rotation and reverse rotation, the inverter		
		does not record the state after shifting during		
		powering off. The inverter will run according to		
		parameter P00.13 during next powering on.		
	Shifting	When P07.02=6, set the shifting sequence of		
	sequence	running command channels.		
	selection	0:Keypad control→terminals control		
P07.03	of	→communication control	0	0
	QUICK/JO	1:Keypad control←→terminals control		
	G	2:Keypad control←→communication control		
	commands	3:Terminals control←→communication control		
		STOP/RST is valid for stop function. STOP/RST		
		is valid in any state for the fault reset.		
	STOP/RS	0:Only valid for the keypad control		
P07.04	T stop	1:Both valid for keypad and terminals control	0	0
	function	2:Both valid for keypad and communication		
		control		
		3:Valid for all control modes		
		0x0000~0xFFFF		
		BIT0:running frequency (Hz on)		
P07.05	Parameter	BIT1:set frequency(Hz flickering)	0x03FF	
P07.05	s state 1	BIT2:bus voltage (Hz on)	UXU3FF	0
		BIT3:output voltage(V on)		
		BIT4:output current(A on)		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		BIT5:running rotation speed (rpm on)		
		BIT6:output power(% on)		
		BIT7:output torque(% on)		
		BIT8:PID reference(% flickering)		
		BIT9:PID feedback value(% on)		
		BIT10:input terminals state		
		BIT11:output terminals state		
		BIT12:torque set value(% on)		
		BIT13:pulse counter value		
		BIT14:length value		
		BIT15:PLC and the current stage in multi-step		
		speed		
		0x0000~0xFFFF		
		BIT0: Al1 (V on)		
		BIT1: Al2 (V on)		
		BIT2: Al3 (V on)		
		BIT3: HDI frequency		
P07.06	Parameter	BIT4: motor overload percentage (% on)	0x0000	
P07.06	s state 2	BIT5: the inverter overload percentage (% on)	OXUUUU	
		BIT6: ramp frequency given value(Hz on)		
		BIT7: linear speed		
		BIT8: AC inlet current (A on)		
		BIT9: upper limit frequency (Hz on)		
		BIT10~15:reserved		
		0x0000~0xFFFF		
	The	BIT0:set frequency		
	The	(Hz on, frequency flickering slowly)		
P07.07	parameter	BIT1:bus voltage (V on)	0x00FF	0
	in the stop state	BIT2:input terminals state		
	State	BIT3:output terminals state		
		BIT4:PID reference (% flickering)		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		BIT5:PID feedback value(% flickering)		
		BIT6:reserved		
		BIT7:analog Al1 value(V on)		
		BIT8:analog Al2 value(V on)		
		BIT9: analog Al3 value(V on)		
		BIT10:high speed pulse HDI frequency		
		BIT11:PLC and the current step in multi-step		
		speed		
		BIT12:pulse counters		
		BIT13:length value		
		BIT14: upper limit frequency (Hz on)		
		BIT15:reserved		
P07.08	Frequency	0.01~10.00	1.00	
P07.06	coefficient	Displayed frequency=running frequency* P07.08	1.00	0
	Rotation	0.1~999.9%		
P07.09	speed	Mechanical rotation speed =120*displayed	100.0%	0
	coefficient	running frequency×P07.09/motor pole pairs		
	Linear	0.1~999.9%		
P07.10	speed	Linear speed= Mechanical rotation	1.0%	0
	coefficient	speed×P07.10		
	Rectifier			
	bridge			
P07.11	module	0~100.0℃		•
	temperatur			
	e			
	Converter			
D07.40	module	0.400.0%		
P07.12	temperatur	0~100.0℃		•
	е			
D07.40	Software	4.00.055.25		
P07.13	version	1.00~655.35		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P07.14	Local accumulati ve running time	0~65535h		•
P07.15	High bit of power consumpti on	Display the power used by the inverter. The power consumption of the inverter		•
P07.16	Low bit of power consumpti on	=P07.15*1000+P07.16 Setting range of P07.15: 0~65535°(*1000) Setting range of P07.16: 0.0~999.9°		•
P07.17	Inverter type	0: G type 1: P type		•
P07.18	The rated power of the inverter	0.4~3000.0kW		•
P07.19	The rated voltage of the inverter			•
P07.20	The rated current of the inverter			•
P07.21	Factory bar code 1	0x0000~0xFFFF		•
P07.22	Factory bar code 2	0x0000~0xFFFF		•
P07.23	Factory bar code 3	0x0000~0xFFFF		•
P07.24	Factory bar code 4	0x0000~0xFFFF		•

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P07.25	Factory bar code 5	0x0000~0xFFFF		•
P07.26	Factory bar code 6	0x0000~0xFFFF		•
P07.27	Current fault type	0:No fault 1:IGBT U phase protection(OUt1) 2:IGBT V phase protection(OUt2) 3:IGBT W phase protection(OUt3) 4:OC1 5:OC2 6:OC3 7:OV1 8:OV2 9:OV3 10:UV		•
P07.28	Previous fault type	11:Motor overload(OL1) 12:The inverter overload(OL2) 13:Input side phase loss(SPI) 14:Output side phase loss(SPO) 15:Overheat of the rectifier module(OH1) 16:Overheat fault of the inverter module(OH2) 17:External fault(EF) 18:485 communication fault(CE) 19:Current detection fault(ItE) 20:Motor antotune fault(tE)		•
P07.29	Previous 2) () () () () () () () () () (•
P07.30	Previous 3	24:Running time arrival(END)		•
P07.31	Previous 4	25:Electrical overload(OL3)		•

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	fault type	26:Panel communication fault(PCE)		
		27:Parameter uploading fault (UPE)		
		28:Parameter downloading fault(DNE)		
	D	29~31:Reserved		
P07.32	Previous 5	32:Grounding short circuit fault 1(ETH1)		•
	fault type	33:Grounding short circuit fault 2(ETH2)		
		34~35:Reserved		
		36: Undervoltage fault(LL)		
	Running			
P07.33	frequency		0.00Hz	
P07.33	at current		0.00HZ	
	fault			
	Ramp			
	reference			
P07.34	frequency		0.00Hz	
	at current			
	fault			
	Output			
P07.35	voltage at		٥V	
P07.35	the current		ΟV	
	fault			
	Output			
D07.20	current at		0.04	
P07.36	current		0.0A	
	fault			
P07.37	Bus			
	voltage at		0.0V	
	current		0.00	
	fault			
D07.20	The Max.		0.0%	
P07.38	temperatur		0.0℃	

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	e at			
	current			
	fault			
	Input			
	terminals			
P07.39	state at		0	•
	current			
	fault			
	Output			•
	terminals			
P07.40	state at		0	
	current			
	fault			
	Running			•
P07.41	frequency		0.0011-	
P07.41	at previous		0.00Hz	
	fault			
	Ramp			•
	reference			
P07.42	frequency		0.00Hz	
	at previous			
	fault			
	Output			•
P07.43	voltage at		0V	
P07.43	previous		UV	
	fault			
	The output			•
P07.44	current at		0.0A	
FU/.44	previous		0.04	
	fault			
P07.45	Bus		0.0V	•

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	voltage at			
	previous			
	fault			
	The Max.			•
	temperatur			
P07.46	e at		0.0℃	
	previous			
	fault			
	Input			•
	terminals			
P07.47	state at		0	
	previous			
	fault			
	Output			•
	terminals			
P07.48	state at		0	
	previous			
	fault			
	Runnig			•
P07.49	frequency		0.00Hz	
F07.49	at previous		U.UUH2	
	2 fault			
	Output			•
P07.50	voltage at		0.00Hz	
1-07.50	previous 2		0.00112	
	faults			
	Output			•
P07.51	current at		0V	
F07.31	previous 2		UV	
	faults			
P07.52	Output		0.0A	•

Portion 2 Portion 3 Portion 4 Portion 5 Portion 6 Portion 7 Port	Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify	
Por.53		current at				
P07.53 Bus voltage at previous 2 fault The Max. temperatur e at previous 2 fault P07.54 e at previous 2 fault Input terminals P07.55 state at previous 2 fault P08.00 ACC time P08.01 DEC time 2 Group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time P08.02 ACC time Setting range:0.0~3600.0s		previous 2				
P07.53 voltage at previous 2 fault		fault				
P07.53 previous 2 fault		Bus			•	
P07.54 Fault Fault	P07.53	voltage at		0.0\/		
The Max. temperatur P07.54	1 07.00	previous 2		0.01		
P07.54 temperatur e at previous 2 fault Input terminals state at previous 2 fault Output terminals P07.56 state at previous 2 fault P08.00 Enhanced function P08.00 DEC time 2 Goodrive200A series define four groups of ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time P08.02 ACC time Setting range:0.0~3600.0s D.O.°C O.0°C O.0		fault				
P07.54 e at previous 2 fault Input terminals P07.55 state at previous 2 fault Output terminals P07.56 state at previous 2 fault P08.00 Enhanced function P08.00 ACC time 2 Goodrive 200A series define four groups of ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s 0.0°C		The Max.			•	
P07.55 Input terminals P07.55 state at previous 2 fault P07.56 state at previous 2 fault P08.00 ACC time P08.01 DEC time P08.00 ACC time 2 Goodrive200A series define four groups of ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. Setting range:0.0~3600.0s Depend Dep		temperatur				
Fault Input terminals P07.55 state at previous 2 fault P07.56 state at previous 2 fault P07.56 state at previous 2 fault P08.00 P08.00 P08.00 P08.01 DEC time ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. Setting range:0.0~3600.0s Depend Depend Depend On model Depend On On On On On On On	P07.54	e at		0.0℃		
P07.55 State at previous 2 fault		previous 2				
P07.55 state at previous 2 fault Output terminals state at previous 2 fault P07.56 state at previous 2 fault P08.00 Enhanced function P08.00 ACC time		fault				
P07.55 state at previous 2 fault Output terminals state at previous 2 fault P08.00 Enhanced function P08.00 ACC time 2 Goodrive200A series define four groups of 2 Group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s Output terminals 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		Input			•	
P07.56 State at previous 2 fault P08 Group Enhanced function P08.00 P08.01 DEC time ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s Depend Depe		terminals				
P07.56 fault Output terminals State at previous 2 fault P08 Group Enhanced function Condition Conditio	P07.55	state at		0		
P07.56 State at previous 2 fault P08 Group Enhanced function P08.00 ACC time 2 Goodrive200A series define four groups of ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time Setting range:0.0~3600.0s		previous 2				
P07.56 state at previous 2 fault P08 Group Enhanced function P08.00 ACC time 2 definition. P08.01 DEC time 2 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time 5 Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s D0 Depend 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		fault				
P07.56 state at previous 2 fault P08 Group Enhanced function Refer to P00.11 and P00.12 for detailed on model Coodrive200A series define four groups of ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time Setting range:0.0~3600.0s Output Depend on model Depend on model Depend on model		Output			•	
P08.00 Penhanced function Refer to P00.11 and P00.12 for detailed on model P08.01 DEC time ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time Setting range:0.0~3600.0s		terminals				
P08 Group Enhanced function P08.00 ACC time 2 Refer to P00.11 and P00.12 for detailed on model P08.01 DEC time 2 Goodrive200A series define four groups of ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time Setting range:0.0~3600.0s	P07.56	state at		0		
P08.00 ACC time P08.01 DEC time ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s Depend on model on model Depend Depen		previous 2				
P08.00 ACC time 2 Refer to P00.11 and P00.12 for detailed on model P08.01 DEC time 2 Goodrive200A series define four groups of ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s		fault				
P08.00 ACC time 2 Refer to P00.11 and P00.12 for detailed on model Coodrive200A series define four groups of ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the possess ACC time ACC time Setting range:0.0~3600.0s	P08 Group Enhanced function					
P08.00 2 definition. Goodrive200A series define four groups of ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time ACC time Setting range:0.0~3600.0s		ACC time	D () (D00 44	Depend		
P08.01 DEC time ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s model Depend on model Depend Depend On model	P08.00			on	0	
P08.01 DEC time ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P5 on group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the factory default one. P08.02 ACC time Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s Depend on model Depend Depend On model Depend D		2		model		
P08.01 2 group. The first group of ACC/DEC time is the model P08.02 ACC time Setting range: 0.0~3600.0s On On model Depend	P08.01	DEC #:	- '	Depend		
P08.02 ACC time Factory default one. Setting range:0.0~3600.0s Depend			•	on	0	
P08.02 ACC time Setting range:0.0~3600.0s Depend		۷		model		
	Boo on	ACC time	-	Depend		
	FU0.U2	Setting range:0.0~3600.0s	Colling range.o.o-Soco.os	on	J	

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
			model	
	DE0 //		Depend	
P08.03	DEC time		on	0
	3		model	
	ACC time		Depend	
P08.04	ACC time		on	0
	7		model	
	DEC time		Depend	
P08.05	4		on	0
	-		model	
		This parameter is used to define the reference		
P08.06	Jogging	frequency during jogging.	5.00Hz	0
	frequency	Setting range: 0.00Hz ~P00.03		_
		(the Max. frequency)		
	Jogging	The jogging ACC time means the time needed if	Depend	
P08.07	ACC time	the inverter runs from 0Hz to the Max.	on	0
		Frequency.	model	
		The jogging DEC time means the time needed if	Depend	
P08.08	Jogging	the inverter goes from the Max. Frequency	on	0
	DEC time	(P0.03) to 0Hz.	model	
		Setting range:0.0~3600.0s		
P08.09	Jumping frequency		0.00Hz	0
F08.0 9	1	When the set frequency is in the range of	0.00H2	
	Jumping	jumping frequency, the inverter will run at the		
P08.10	frequency	edge of the jumping frequency.	0.00Hz	0
	range 1	The inverter can avoid the mechanical resonance	2.23.12	
	Jumping	point by setting the jumping frequency. The		
P08.11	frequency	inverter can set three jumping frequency. But this	0.00Hz	0
	2	function will be invalid if all jumping points are 0.		
P08.12	Jumping		0.00Hz	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	frequency			
	range 2	Setting		
	Jumping	Jump 12.8kip frequency bandwith 1 requency 1 2.8kip frequency bandwith 1		
P08.13	frequency	Jump 1 2*Skip frequency bandwith1	0.00Hz	0
	3	frequency2 Jump frequency3 1/2*Skip frequency bandwith3 1 2*Skip frequency bandwith3		
		1 2°Skip frequency bandwiths		
	Jumping	τ		
P08.14	frequency		0.00Hz	0
	range 3	Setting range: 0.00Hz ~P00.03		
		(the Max. frequency)		
P08.15	Traverse	This function applies to the industries where	0.0%	0
	range	traverse and convolution function are required		
	Sudden	such as textile and chemical fiber.		
P08.16	jumping	The traverse function means that the output	0.0%	0
	frequency	frequency of the inverter is fluctuated with the set		
	range	frequency as its center. The route of the running		
P08.17	Traverse	frequency is illustrated as below, of which the	5.0s	0
	boost time	traverse is set by P08.15 and when P08.15 is set		
		as 0, the traverse is 0 with no function.		
P08.18	Traverse declining time	Output frequency Upper Uitter frequency Center frequency Lower limit Center frequency Lower limit Traverse range: The traverse running is limited by upper and low frequency. The traverse range relative to the center	5.0s	0
		frequency: traverse range AW=center frequency		
		×traverse range P08.15.		
		Sudden jumping frequency=traverse range AW		
		×sudden jumping frequency range P08.16.		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		When run at the traverse frequency, the value		
		which is relati∨e to the sudden jumping		
		frequency.		
		The raising time of the traverse frequency: The		
		time from the lowest point to the highest one.		
		The declining time of the traverse frequency: The		
		time from the highest point to the lowest one.		
		The setting range of P08.15: 0.0~100.0%		
		(relative to the set frequency)		
		The setting range of P08.16: 0.0~50.0%		
		(relative to the traverse range)		
		The setting range of P08.17: 0.1~3600.0s		
		The setting range of P08.18: 0.1~3600.0s		
P08.19	Setting	The function codes of setting length, actual	0	0
P08.19	length	length and unit pulse are mainly used to control	0m	U
D00.00	Actual	the fixed length.	0	
P08.20	length	The length is counted by the pulse signal of HDI	0m	•
500.04	Pulse per	terminals input and the HDI terminals are needed	4	
P08.21	rotation	to set as the length counting input.	1	0
	Alxe	Actual length=the length counting input pulse	10.00	
P08.22	perimeter	/unit pulse	cm	0
	Length	When the actual length P08.20 exceeds the		_
P08.23	ratio	setting length P08.19, the multi-function digital	1.000	0
		output terminals will output ON.		
		Setting range of P08.19: 0~65535m		
	Length	Setting range of P08.20:0~65535m		
P08.24	correcting	Setting range of P08.21:1~10000	1.000	0
	coefficient	Setting range of P08.22:0.01~100.00cm		
		Setting range of P08.23:0.001~10.000		
		Setting range of P08.24:0.001~1.000		
P08.25	Setting	The counter works by the input pulse signals of	0	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	counting	the HDl terminals.		
	value	When the counter achieves a fixed number, the		
		multi-function output terminals will output the		
		signal of "fixed counting number arrival" and the		
		counter go on working; when the counter		
		achieves a setting number, the multi-function		
		output terminals will output the signal of "setting		
		counting number arrival", the counter will clear all		
		numbers and stop to recount before the next		
	Reference	pulse.		
P08.26	counting	The setting counting value P08.26 should be no	0	0
	value	more than the setting counting value P08.25.		
		The function is illustrated as below: Setting		
		counting HDI		
		Y, HDO,		
		RO1, RO2		
		Setting range of P08.25:P08.26~65535 Fixed counting		
		Setting range of P08.26:0~P08.25		
		Pre-set running time of the inverter. When the		
	Set	accumulative running time achieves the set time,		
P08.27	running	the multi-function digital output terminals will	0m	0
	time	output the signal of "running time arrival".		
		Setting range:0~65535 min		
P08.28	Fault reset	The time of the fault reset: set the fault reset time	0	0
P00.20	times	by selecting this function. If the reset time	0	0
		exceeds this set value, the inverter will stop for		
	Interval	the fault and wait to be repaired.		
P08.29	time of	The interval time of the fault reset: The interval	1.0s	0
FU0.29	automatic	between the time when the fault occurs and the	1.05	
	fault reset	time when the reset action occurs.		
		Setting range of P08.28:0~10		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		Setting range of P08.29:0.1~3600.0s		
P08.30	Frequency decreasing ratio of the dropping control	The output frequency of the inverter changes as the load. And it is mainly used to balance the power when several inverters drive one load. Setting range:0.00~10.00Hz	0.00Hz	0
P08.31	Reserved			
P08.32	FDT1 electrical level detection value	When the output frequency exceeds the corresponding frequency of FDT electrical level, the multi-function digital output terminals will output the signal of "frequency level detect FDT" until the output frequency decreases to a value	50.00 Hz	0
P08.33	FDT1 retention detection value	lower than (FDT electrical level—FDT retention detection value) the corresponding frequency, the signal is invalid. Below is the waveform diagram:	5.0%	0
P08.34	FDT2 electrical level detection value	FDT level FDT Lag	50.00 Hz	0
P08.35	FDT2 retention detection value	Setting range of P08.32: 0.00Hz~P00.03 (the Max. frequency) Setting range of P08.33: -100.0~100.0% (FDT1 electrical level)	5.0%	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		Setting range of P08.34: 0.00 Hz ~P00.03 (the Max. frequency) Setting range of P08.35: 0.0~100.0%		
P08.36	Frequency arrival detection value	When the output frequency is among the below or above range of the set frequency, the multi-function digital output terminal will output the signal of "frequency arrival", see the diagram below for detailed information: Output frequency Output frequency The setting range:0.00Hz~P00.03 (the Max. frequency)	0.00Hz	Ο
P08.37	Energy braking enable	This parameter is used to control the internal braking unit. 0:Disable 1:Enable Note: Only applied to internal braking unit. After enabling, the overvoltage stall point will increase by 20V more than the energy braking point.	0	0
P08.38	Threshold voltage		380V voltage: 700.0V	0

Function code	Name	Det	Detailed instruction of parameters			Default value	Modify
		The settin	g range:200.	with voltage le 0~2000.0V tomers set the		500∨ voltage: 900.0∨	
			•	ed setting rang			
		voltage	380V	500V	660	660V	
		range	685~750	860~950V	1080~11	voltage: 1120.0V	
			V		80V		
		Set the op	eration mode	of the cooling	fan.		
		0: Normal	mode, after t	the rectifier rec	eives		
	015	operation	command or	the detected t	emperature		
P08 39	Cooling	of module	is above 45°	C or the modu	lle current is	0	0
P06.39	fan running mode	above 20°	% of the rated	d current, the fa	an rotates.		
		1:The fan	keeps on rur	nning after pow	er on		
		(generally	for the site v	vith high tempe	rature and		
		humidity)					
		0x00~0x2	1				
		LED ones	: PWM mode	selection			0
		0: PWM n	node 1, three	-phase modula	ition and		
		two-modu	lation				
		1: PWM n	node 2, three	-phase modula	ition		
	PWM	LED tens:	low-speed ca	arrier frequenc	y limit mode		
P08.40	selection			equency limit r		00	
				mit to 2k if it ex	ceeds 2k at		
		low speed					
		·		equency limit m	*		
				mit to 4k if it ex	ceeds 4k at		
		low speed 2: No limit					
	Over	0x00~0x1					
P08.41	commissio					0x01	0
1 00.41						UXUI	
	n selection	o. invalid					

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		1: Valid		
		LED tens		
		0: Light overcommission		
		1: Heavy overcommission		
		0x000~0x1223		
		LED ones:frequency enable selection		
		0:Both $\ \ \land \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $		
		adjustments are valid		
		1:Only $\land I \lor keys$ adjustment is valid		
		2:Only digital potentiometer adjustments is valid		
		3:Neither △/∨ keys nor digital potentiometer		
	Keypad data control	adjustments are valid	0x0000	
		LED tens: frequency control selection		
		0:Only valid when P00.06=0 or P00.07=0		0
P08 42		1:Valid for all frequency setting manner		
F06.42		2:Invalid for multi-step speed when multi-step		
		speed has the priority		
		LED hundreds: action selection during stopping		
		0:Setting is valid		
		1:Valid during running, cleared after stopping		
		2:Valid during running, cleared after receiving the		
		stop command		
		LED thousands: \land / \lor keys and digital		
		potentiometer integral function		
		0:The integral function is valid		
		1:The integral function is invalid		
	Integral			
	ratio of the			
P08.43	keypad	0.01~10.00s	0.10s	0
	potentiome			
	ter			

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P08.44	UP/DOWN terminals control	0x00~0x221 LED ones: frequency control selection 0:UP/DOWN terminals setting valid 1:UP/DOWN terminals setting valid LED tens: frequency control selection 0:Only valid when P00.06=0 or P00.07=0 1:All frequency means are valid 2:When the multi-step are priority, it is invalid to the multi-step LED hundreds: action selection when stop 0:Setting valid 1: Valid in the running, clear after stop 2: Valid in the running, clear after receiving the stop commands	0x000	0
P08.45	UP terminals frequency increasing integral ratio	0.01~50.00Hz/s	0.50 Hz/s	0
P08.46	DOWN terminals frequency integral ratio	0.01~50.00 Hz/s	0.50 Hz/s	0
P08.47	Action when the frequency setting is off	0x000~0x111 LED ones: Action selection when power off. 0:Save when power off 1:Clear when power off LED tens: Action selection when MODBUS set frequency off	0x000	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		0:Save when power off		
		1:Clear when power off		
		LED hundreds:The action selection when other		
		frequency set frequency off		
		0:Save when power off		
		1:Clear when power off		
	High bit of initial			
P08.48	power	This parameter is used to set the original value of	0°	0
	consumpti	the power consumption.		
	on	The original value of the power consumption		
	Low bit of	=P08.48*1000+ P08.49		
	initial	Setting range of P08.48: 0~59999°(k)		
P08.49	power	Setting range of P08.49:0.0~999.9°	0.0°	0
	consumpti			
	on			
		This function code is used to enable magnetic		
		flux.		
		0: Invalid.		
		100~150: The bigger the coefficient, the stronger		
		the braking is		
		This inverter is used to increase the magnetic flux		
	Magnetic	to decelerate the motor. The energy generated		
P08.50	flux	by the motor during braking can be converter into	0	•
	braking	heat energy by increasing the magnetic flux.		
		The inverter monitors the state of the motor		
		continuously even during the magnetic flux		
		period. So the magnetic flux can be used in the		
		motor stop, as well as to change the rotation		
		speed of the motor. Its other advantages are:		
		Brake immediately after the stop command. It		

code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		does not need to wait the magnetic flux weaken.		
		Better cooling for motors. The current of the		
		stator other than the rotor increases during		
		magnetic flux braking, while the cooling of the		
		stator is more effective than the rotor.		
P08.51	Input power factor of	This function code is used to adjust the displayed current of the AC input side.	0.56	0
	the inverter	Setting range:0.00~1.00		
P09 Group		control		
P09.00	PID reference source	When the frequency command selection (P00.06, P00.07) is 7 or the voltage setting channel selection (P04.27) is 6, the running mode of the inverter is procedure PID controlled. The parameter determines the target reference channel during the PID procures. 0:Keypad digital reference(P09.01) 1:Analog channel Al1 reference 2:Analog channel Al2 reference 3:Analog channel Al3 set 4:High speed pulse HDI set 5:Multi-step speed set 6:MODBUS communication set 7~9: Reserved The setting target of procedure PID is a relative one, 100% of the setting equals to 100% of the response of the controlled system. The system is calculated according to the relative value (0~100.0%). Note: Multi-step speed reference, it is realized by	0	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		setting P10 group parameters.		
	Karma al	When P09.00=0, set the parameter whose basic		
P09.01	Keypad	value is the feedback value of the system.	0.0%	0
	PID preset	The setting range:-100.0%~100.0%		
		Select the PID channel by the parameter.		
		0:Analog channel Al1 feedback		
		1:Analog channel Al2 feedback		
	PID	2:Analog channel Al3 feedback		
P09.02	feedback	3:High speed HDI feedback	0	0
1 03.02	source	4:MODBUS communication feedback	Ü	
	source	5~7:Reserved		
		Note: The reference channel and the feedback		
		channel can not coincide, otherwise, PID can not		
		control effectively.		
	PID output feature	0: PID output is positive: When the feedback		
		signal exceeds the PID reference value, the		
		output frequency of the inverter will decrease to		
		balance the PID. For example, the strain PID		
P09.03		control during wrap-up	0	0
F09.03		1: PID output is negative: When the feedback	U	
		signal is stronger than the PID reference value,		
		the output frequency of the inverter will increase		
		to balance the PID. For example, the strain PID		
		control during wrap-down		
		The function is applied to the proportional gain P		
		of PID input.		
	Proportion	P determines the strength of the whole PID		
P09.04	al gain	adjuster. The parameter of 100 means that when	1.00	0
	(Kp)	the offset of PID feedback and reference value is		
		100%, the adjusting range of PID adjustor is the		
		Max. Frequency (ignoring integral function and		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		differential function).		
		The setting range:0.00~100.00		
		This parameter determines the speed of PID		
		adjustor to carry out integral adjustment on the		
		deviation of PID feedback and reference.		
		When the deviation of PID feedback and		
	1	reference is 100%, the integral adjustor works		
P09.05	Integral	continuously after the time (ignoring the	0.10s	0
	time(Ti)	proportional effect and differential effect) to		
		achieve the Max. Frequency (P00.03) or the		
		Max. Voltage (P04.31). Shorter the integral time,		
		stronger is the adjustment		
		Setting range: 0.01~10.00s		
	Differential time(Td)	This parameter determines the strength of the		
		change ratio when PID adjustor carries out		
		integral adjustment on the deviation of PID		
		feedback and reference.		
		If the PID feedback changes 100% during the		
P09.06		time, the adjustment of integral adjustor (ignoring	0.00s	0
		the proportional effect and differential effect) is		
		the Max. Frequency (P00.03) or the Max. Voltage		
		(P04.31). Longer the integral time, stronger is the		
		adjusting.		
		Setting range: 0.00~10.00s		
		This parameter means the sampling cycle of the		
	O li	feedback. The modulator calculates in each		
P09.07	Sampling	sampling cycle. The longer the sapling cycle is,	0.100s	0
	cycle(T)	the slower the response is.		
		Setting range: 0.000~10.000s		
B00 00	PID control	The output of PID system is relative to the	0.007	
P09.08	deviation	maximum deviation of the close loop reference.	0.0%	0

Function	Name		Default	NA Lie
code	ivame	Detailed instruction of parameters	value	Modify
	limit	As shown in the diagram below, PID adjustor		
		stops to work during the deviation limit. Set the		
		function properly to adjust the accuracy and		
		stability of the system.		
		Reference Pias limit		
		Output frequency		
		Setting range:0.0~100.0%		
	Output	These parameters are used to set the upper and		_
P09.09	upper limit	, '	100.0%	0
	of PID	100.0 % corresponds to Max. frequency or the		
	Output	Max. voltage of (P04.31)		
P09.10	lower limit		0.0%	0
	of PID	Setting range of P09.10: -100.0%~P09.09		
	Feedback	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
P09.11	offline	when the detection value is smaller than or equal	0.0%	0
	detection	to the feedback offline detection value, and the		
	value	lasting time exceeds the set value in P09.12, the		
		inverter will report "PID feedback offline fault" and		
P09.12		the keypad will display PIDE.		
	Feedback	Output frequency T1 <t2, inverter<="" so="" td="" the=""><td></td><td></td></t2,>		
	offline	continues to work t2=P09. 12	1.0s	0
1 03.12	detection		1.05	
	time	P09.11 T		
				l

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		Setting range of P09.11: 0.0~100.0%		
		Setting range of P09.12: 0.0~3600.0s		
		0x0000~0x1111		
		LED ones:		
		0: Keep on integral adjustment when the		
		frequency achieves the upper and low limit; the		
		integration shows the change between the		
		reference and the feedback unless it reaches the		
		internal integral limit. When the trend between		
		the reference and the feedback changes, it		
		needs more time to offset the impact of		
		continuous working and the integration will		
	PID adjustment	change with the trend.		
		1: Stop integral adjustment when the frequency		
		achieves the upper and low limit. If the integration		
		keeps stable, and the trend between the		
P09.13		reference and the feedback changes, the	0x0001	0
	aujustriient	integration will change with the trend quickly.		
		LED tens: P00.08 is 0		
		0: The same with the setting direction; if the		
		output of PID adjustment is different from the		
		current running direction, the internal will output 0		
		forcedly.		
		1:Opposite to the setting direction		
		LED hundreds: P00.08 is 0		
		0: Limit to the maximum frequency		
		1: Limit to frequency A		
		LED thousands:		
		0:A+B frequency, the buffer of A frequency is		
		invalid		
		1:A+B frequency, the buffer of A frequency is		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		valid		
		ACC/DEC is determined by ACC time 4 of P08.04		
P09.14	Proportion al gain at low frequency (Kp)	0.00~100.00	1.00	0
P09.15	PID command of ACC/DEC time	0.0~1000.0s	0.0s	0
P09.16	PID output filter time	0.000~10.000s	0.000s	0
P10 Group	Simpl	e PLC and multi-step speed control		
P10.00	Simple PLC	O: Stop after running once. The inverter has to be commanded again after finishing a cycle. 1: Run at the final value after running once. After finish a signal, the inverter will keep the running frequency and direction of the last run. 2: Cycle running. The inverter will keep on running until receiving a stop command and then, the system will stop.	0	0
P10.01	Simple PLC memory	O: Power loss without memory 1:Power loss memory; PLC record the running step and frequency when power loss.	0	0
P10.02	Multi-step speed 0	100.0% of the frequency setting corresponds to the Max. frequency P00.03.	0.0%	0
P10.03	The	When selecting simple PLC running, set	0.0s	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	running time of	P10.02~P10.33 to define the running frequency and direction of all steps.		
	step 0	Note: The symbol of multi-step determines the		
P10.04	Multi-step speed 1	running direction of simple PLC. The negative value means reverse rotation.	0.0%	0
P10.05	The running time of step 1	DEC time P10.28 (2 stages) P10.30 P10.02 ACC time (2 stages)	0.0s	0
P10.06	Multi-step speed 2	P10.06 P10.03 P10.05 P10.07 P10.31 P10.33	0.0%	0
P10.07	The running time of step 2	Multi-step speeds are in the range of -f _{max} ~f _{max} and it can be set continuously. Goodrive200A series inverters can set 16 steps speed, selected by the combination of multi-step	0.0s	0
P10.08	Multi-step speed 3	terminals 1~4, corresponding to the speed 0 to	0.0%	0
P10.09	The running time of step 3	speed 15.	0.0s	0
P10.10	Multi-step speed 4		0.0%	0
P10.11	The running time of step 4	S1	0.0s	0
P10.12	Multi-step speed 5	When S1=S2=S3=S4=OFF, the frequency input manner is selected via code P00.06 or P00.07.	0.0%	0
P10.13	The running	When all S1=S2=S3=S4 terminals aren't off, it	0.0s	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	time of	runs at multi-step which takes precedence of		
	step 5	keypad, analog value, high-speed pulse, PLC,		
D. (0.1.1	Multi-step	communication frequency input. Select at most	2 22/)
P10.14	speed 6	16 steps speed via the combination code of S1,	0.0%	0
	The	S2, S3, and S4.		
D40.45	running	The start-up and stopping of multi-step running is		
P10.15	time of	determined by function code P00.06, the	0.0s	0
	step 6	relationship between S1,S2,S3,S4 terminals and		
	Multi-step	multi-step speed is as following:		
P10.16	speed 7	S1 OFF ON OFF ON OFF ON	0.0%	0
	The	S2 OFF OFF ON ON OFF OFF ON ON		
	running	S3 OFF OFF OFF ON ON ON ON		_
P10.17	time of	S4 OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF	0.0s	0
	step 7	Step 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7		
D40.40	Multi-step	S1 OFF ON OFF ON OFF ON	0.0%)
P10.18	speed 8	S2 OFF OFF ON ON OFF OFF ON ON		0
	The	S3 OFF OFF OFF ON ON ON ON		
D10.10	running	S4 ON ON ON ON ON ON ON		
P10.19	time of	Step 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	0.0s	0
	step 8	Setting range of P10.(2n,1 <n<17):< td=""><td></td><td></td></n<17):<>		
D10.00	Multi-step	-100.0~100.0%	0.00/	
P10.20	speed 9	Setting range of	0.0%	0
	The	P10.(2n+1,1 <n<17):0.0~6553.5s(min)< td=""><td></td><td></td></n<17):0.0~6553.5s(min)<>		
D10.01	running			
P10.21	time of		0.0s	0
	step 9			
D40 00	Multi-step		0.007	
P10.22	speed 10		0.0%	0
	The			
P10.23	running		0.0s	0
	time of			

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	step 10			
P10.24	Multi-step speed 11		0.0%	0
P10.25	The running time of step 11		0.0s	0
P10.26	Multi-step speed 12		0.0%	0
P10.27	The running time of step 12		0.0s	0
P10.28	Multi-step speed 13		0.0%	0
P10.29	The running time of step 13		0.0s	0
P10.30	Multi-step speed 14		0.0%	0
P10.31	The running time of step 14		0.0s	0
P10.32	Multi-step speed 15		0.0%	0
P10.33	The running time of step 15		0.0s	0

Function code	Name		Detailed instruction of parameters							Default value	Modify		
P10.34	Simple	Below	is the	deta	iled i	nstruct	ion:						
	PLC 0~7									ì			
	step	Functio		ry bit	Step	ACC/DE	ACC/DE	ACC/DE	ACC/DE		0x0000	0	
	ACC/DEC	n code		1		C 0	C 1	C 2	C 3				
	time		BIT1	впо	0	00	01	10	11	-			
			BIT3	ВП2	1	00	01	10	11				
			BIT5	ВП4	2	00	01	10	11				
		P10.34	BIT7	ВП6	3	00	01	10	11				
		1 10.04	BIT9	вп8	4	00	01	10	11				
			BIT11	ВП10	5	00	01	10	11				
			BIT13	BIT12	6	00	01	10	11				
			BIT15	BIT14	7	00	01	10	11				
			BIT1	впо	8	00	01	10	11				
			BIT3	ВП2	9	00	01	10	11]			
P10.35				BIT5	ВП4	10	00	01	10	11		0x0000	0
		P10.35	BIT7	ВП6	11	00	01	10	11				
		P10.35	вітэ	ВП8	12	00	01	10	11				
			BIT11	BIT10	13	00	01	10	11				
			BIT13	BIT12	14	00	01	10	11				
			BIT15	BIT14	15	00	01	10	11				
		After ti	ne us	ers se	elect	the cor	respor	nding					
		/	ACC/E	EC ti	ime, t	he co	mbine	d 16 b	inary k	its will			
		chang	e into	deci	mal b	it, and	then s	et the					
		corres	pondi	ng fu	nctio	n code	S.						
		Setting	rang	je: Ox	0000	~0xFF	FF						
		0: Res	tart fr	om th	ne firs	st step;	stop d	luring	running	ı			
	PLC	(cause	by th	ne sto	p co	mmand	l, fault	or pov	/er				
P10.36	restart	loss), ı	un fr	om th	e firs	t step a	after re	start.			0	0	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1: Con	tinue	to ru	n fror	n the s	top fre	quenc	y; stop				
		during	runni	ing(ca	ause	by stop	comr	nand a	ınd				

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		fault), the inverter will record the running time automatically, enter into the step after restart and keep the remaining running at the setting frequency.		
P10.37	Multi-step time unit	0: Seconds; the running time of all steps is	0	©
P11.00	Phase loss	0x00~0x11 LED ones: 0: Input phase loss protection disable 1: Input phase loss protection enable LED tens: 0: Input phase loss protection disable 1: Input phase loss protection enable LED hundreds: 0: Input phase loss hardware protection disable	111	0
P11.01	Sudden power loss frequency- decreasing	Input phase loss hardware protection enable Constant of the second of the sec	0	0
P11.02	Frequency decreasing ratio of sudden power loss	Setting range: 0.00Hz/s~P00.03 (the Max. frequency) After the power loss of the grid, the bus voltage drops to the sudden frequency-decreasing point, the inverter begin to decrease the running frequency at P11.02, to make the inverter generate power again. The returning power can maintain the bus voltage to ensure a rated	10.00 Hz/s	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		running of the inverter until the recovery of power.		
		Voltage degree 220V 380V 660V		
		Frequency-decrea sing point at 260V 460V 800V sudden power loss		
		Note:		
		1. Adjust the parameter properly to avoid the		
		stopping caused by inverter protection during the		
		switching of the grid.		
		2. Prohibition of input phase protection can		
		enable this function.		
P11.03	Overvoltag e stall protection	O:Disable 1:Enable Output voltage Stall point Output frequency	1	0
P11.04	Protection voltage at	120~150%(standard bus voltage) (380V)	140%	0
111.04	overvoltag e stall	120~150%(standard bus voltage) (220V)	120%	
	Current	The actual increasing ratio is less than the ratio		
P11.05	limit action	of output frequency because of the big load	01	0
	selection	during ACC running. It is necessary to take		
P11.06	Automatic current	measures to avoid overcurrent fault and the inverter trips.	G: 160.0%	0

limit During the running of the inverter, this function will detect the output current and compare it with the limit defined in P11.06. If it exceeds the level, the inverter will run at stable frequency in ACC running, or the inverter will derate to run during the constant running. If it exceeds the level continuously, the output frequency will keep on decreasing to the lower limit. If the output current is detected to be lower than the limit level, the inverter will accelerate to run. The decreasing ratio during current limit Setting range of P11.05: 0x00~0x11	Modify
the limit defined in P11.06. If it exceeds the level, the inverter will run at stable frequency in ACC running, or the inverter will derate to run during the constant running. If it exceeds the level continuously, the output frequency will keep on decreasing to the lower limit. If the output current is detected to be lower than the limit level, the inverter will accelerate to run. The decreasing ratio during current limit Setting range of P11.05:	
the inverter will run at stable frequency in ACC running, or the inverter will derate to run during the constant running. If it exceeds the level continuously, the output frequency will keep on decreasing to the lower limit. If the output current is detected to be lower than the limit level, the inverter will accelerate to run. The decreasing ratio during current limit Setting range of P11.05:	
LED ones:current limit 0:Invalid 1:Always invalid LED tens:overload alarm 0:Valid 1: Invalid	•
Setting range of P11.06: 50.0~200.0% Setting range of P11.07: 0.00~50.00Hz/s	
P11.08 Overload pre-alarm of the motor/inve Overload pre-alarm of the motor/inve	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	rter	Output current A Overload		
P11.09	Overload pre-alarm test level	pre-warning point	G: 150% P: 120%	0
P11.10	Overload pre-alarm detection time	Setting range of P11.08: Enable and define the overload pre-alarm of the inverter or the motor. Setting range: 0x000~0x131 LED ones: 0:Overload pre-alarm of the motor, comply with the rated current of the motor 1:Overload pre-alarm of the inverter, comply with the rated current of the inverter. LED tens: 0:The inverter continues to work after underload pre-alarm 1:The inverter continues to work after underload pre-alarm and the inverter stops running after overload fault 2: The inverter continues to work after overload pre-alarm and the inverter stops running after underload fault 3. The inverter stops when overloading or underloading. LED hundreds: 0:Detection all the time 1:Detection in constant running Setting range of P11.09: P11.11~200%	1.0s	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		Setting range of P11.10: 0.1~3600.0s		
P11.11		If the inverter current or the output current is lower than P11.11, and its lasting time is beyond P11.12, the inverter will output underload	50%	0
P11.12	Detection time of the underload pre-alarm	pre-alarm. Setting range of P11.11: 0~P11.09 Setting range of P11.12: 0.1~3600.0s	1.0s	0
P11.13	Output terminal action during fault	Select the action of fault output terminals on undervoltage and fault reset. 0x00~0x11 LED ones: 0:Action under fault undervoltage 1:No action under fault undervoltage LED tens: 0:Action during the automatic reset 1:No action during the automatic reset	0x00	0
P11.14	Reserved			•
P11.15	Reserved			0
P11.16	Extension functions selection	0x00~0x11 LED ones:Voltage drop frequency-decreasing selection 0: Voltage drop frequency-decreasing selection disable 1: Voltage drop frequency-decreasing selection enable LED tens: Step 2 ACC/DEC time option 0: Step 2 ACC/DEC time option disable 1: Step 2 ACC/DEC time option enable, when running frequency more than P08.36, ACC/DEC time switch to step 2 ACC/DEC time	00	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
P12 Group	Reserve	ed		
P13 Group	Reserve	ed		
P13.00~ P13.12	Reserved			
P13.13	Braking current of short-circui t	When P01.00=0 during the starting of the inverter, set P13.14 to a non-zero value to enter the short circuit braking.	0.0%	0
P13.14	Braking retention time before starting	When the running frequency is lower than P01.09 during the stopping of the inverter, set 13.15 to a non-zero value to enter into stopping short circuited braking and then carry out the DC braking at the time set by P01.12 (refer to the instruction of P01.09~P01.12).	0.00s	0
P13.15	The braking retention time when stopping	Setting range of P13.13: 0.0~150.0% (the inverter) Setting range of P13.14: 0.00~50.00s Setting range of P13.15: 0.00~50.00s	0.00s	0
P14 Group	Serial co	ommunication		
P14.00	Local communic ation address	The setting range:1~247 When the master is writing the frame, the communication address of the slave is set to 0; the broadcast address is the communication address. All slaves on the MODBUS fieldbus can receive the frame, but the salve doesn't answer. The communication address of the drive is	1	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		unique in the communication net. This is the		
		fundamental for the point to point communication		
		between the upper monitor and the drive.		
		Note: The address of the slave cannot set to 0.		
		Set the digital transmission speed between the		
		upper monitor and the inverter.		
		0:1200BPS		
		1:2400BPS		
		2:4800BPS		
		3:9600BPS		
	Communic	4:19200BPS		_
P14.01	ation baud ratio	5:38400BPS	4	0
		6:57600BPS		
		7:115200BPS		
		Note: The baud rate between the upper monitor		
		and the inverter must be the same. Otherwise,		
		the communication is not applied. The bigger the		
		baud rate, the quicker the communication speed.		
		The data format between the upper monitor and		
		the inverter must be the same. Otherwise, the		
		communication is not applied.		
		0: No check (N,8,1) for RTU		
		1: Even check (E,8,1) for RTU		
		2: Odd check (O,8,1) for RTU		
P14.02	Digital bit	3:No check (N,8,2) for RTU	1	0
1 14.02	checkout	4: Even check (E,8,2) for RTU	'	
		5: Odd check(O,8,2) for RTU		
		6: No check (N,7,1) for ASCII		
		7: Even check (E,7,1) for ASCII		
		8: Odd check (O,7,1) for ASCII		
		9:No check (N,7,2) for ASCII		
		10: Even check (E,7,2) for ASCII		

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
		11: Odd check(O,7,2) for ASCII		
		12: No check (N,8,1) for ASCII		
		13: Even check (E,8,1) for ASCII		
		14: Odd check (O,8,1) for ASCII		
		15:No check (N,8,2) for ASCII		
		16: Even check (E,8,2) for ASCII		
		17: Odd check(O,8,2) for ASCII		
		0~200ms		
		It means the interval time between the interval		
		time when the drive receive the data and sent it		
		to the upper monitor. If the answer delay is		
	Answer	shorter than the system processing time, then the	_	
P14.03	delay	answer delay time is the system processing time,	5	0
		if the answer delay is longer than the system		
		processing time, then after the system deal with		
		the data, waits until achieving the answer delay		
		time to send the data to the upper monitor.		
		0.0(invalid), 0.1~60.0s		
		When the function code is set as 0.0, the		
		communication overtime parameter is invalid.		
	Fault time	When the function code is set as non-zero, if the		
	of	interval time between two communications		
P14.04	communic	exceeds the communication overtime, the	0.0s	0
	ation	system will report "485 communication faults"		
	overtime	(CE).		
		Generally, set it as invalid; set the parameter in		
		the continuous communication to monitor the		
		communication state.		
		0:Alarm and stop freely		
	Transmissi	1:No alarm and continue to run		
P14.05	on fault	2:No alarm and stop according to the stop means	0	0
	processing	(only under the communication control)		
		(only under the communication control)		<u> </u>

3:No alarm and stop according to the stop means (under all control modes) LED ones: 0: Operation with response: the drive will respond to all reading and writing commands of the upper monitor. 1:Operation without response: The drive only responds to the reading command other than the writing command of the drive. The	Modify
3:No alarm and stop according to the stop means (under all control modes) LED ones: 0: Operation with response: the drive will respond to all reading and writing commands of the upper monitor. 1:Operation without response: The drive only responds to the reading command other than the writing command of the drive. The	0
(under all control modes) LED ones: 0: Operation with response: the drive will respond to all reading and writing commands of the upper monitor. 1:Operation without response: The drive only responds to the reading command other than the writing command of the drive. The	0
LED ones: 0: Operation with response: the drive will respond to all reading and writing commands of the upper monitor. 1:Operation without response; The drive only responds to the reading command other than the writing command of the drive. The	0
O: Operation with response: the drive will respond to all reading and writing commands of the upper monitor. 1:Operation without response: The drive only responds to the reading command other than the writing command of the drive. The	0
to all reading and writing commands of the upper monitor. 1:Operation without response: The drive only responds to the reading command other than the writing command of the drive. The	0
P14.06 ation processing monitor. Communic ation Tesponds to the reading command other than the writing command of the drive. The Ox00 Ox00	0
P14.06 Communic ation processing 1:Operation without response: The drive only responds to the reading command other than the writing command of the drive. The	0
P14.06 ation processing Command of the drive. The Communic responds to the reading command other than the writing command of the drive. The	0
P14.06 ation responds to the reading command other than the writing command of the drive. The	0
writing command of the drive. The	0
communication efficiency can be increased by	
this method.	
LED tens:	
0: Communication encrypting valid	
1: Communication encrypting invalid	
P14.07 Reserved	•
P14.08 Reserved	•
P15 Group Reserved	
P16 Group Ethernet function	
P17 Group Monitoring function	
Setting Display current set frequency of the inverter	
P17.00 requency Range: 0.00Hz~P00.03	•
Output Display current output frequency of the inverter	_
P17.01 frequency Range: 0.00Hz~P00.03	•
Ramp Display current ramp reference frequency of the	
P17.02 reference inverter	•
frequency Range: 0.00Hz~P00.03	
Output Display current output voltage of the inverter	_
P17.03 voltage Range: 0~1200V	•
Output Display current output current of the inverter	
P17.04 current Range: 0.0~3000.0A	
P17.05 Motor Display the rotation speed of the motor.	•

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	speed	Range: 0~65535RPM		
P17.06	Reserved			•
P17.07	Reserved			•
P17.08	Motor power	Display current motor power Range:-300~300%		•
P17.09	Output torque	Display the current output torque of the inverter. Range: -250.0~250.0%		•
P17.10	Evaluated motor frequency	Evaluated frequency of motor rotor Range: 0.00Hz~ P00.03		•
P17.11	DC bus voltage	Display current DC bus voltage of the inverter Range: 0.0~2000.0V		•
P17.12	ON-OFF input terminals state	Display current Switch input terminals state of the inverter		•
P17.13	ON-OFF output terminals state	Display current Switch output terminals state of the inverter BIT3		•
P17.14	Digital adjustment	Display the adjustment through the keypad of the inverter. Range: 0.00Hz~P00.03		•
P17.15	torque reference	Display the torque given, the percentage to the current rated torque of the motor. Setting range: -300.0%~300.0% (the rated current of the motor)		•

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
D47.46	Linear	Display the current linear speed of the inverter.		
P17.16	speed	Range: 0~65535		•
P17.17	l an méla	Display the current length of the inverter.		
P17.17	Length	Range: 0~65535		
	Counting	Display the current counting number of the		
P17.18	Counting value	inverter.		•
	value	Range: 0~65535		
P17.19	Al1 input	Display analog Al1 input signal		
P17.19	voltage	Range: 0.00~10.00V		
D17.20	Al2 input	Display analog Al2 input signal		
P17.20	voltage	Range: 0.00~10.00V		•
D47.24	Al3 input	Display analog Al2 input signal		
P17.21	voltage	Range: -10.00~10.00V		•
D47.00	HDI input	Display HDI input frequency		
P17.22	frequency	Range: 0.000~50.000kHz		•
	PID	Display DID seference value		
P17.23	reference	Display PID reference value		•
	value	Range: -100.0~100.0%		
	PID	Disaley DID seemens yelve		
P17.24	feedback	Display PID response value		•
	value	Range: -100.0~100.0%		
	Power	Disable of the supposed was used for the section		
P17.25	factor of	Display the current power factor of the motor. Range: -1.00~1.00		•
	the motor	Kange 1.00~ 1.00		
	Current	Display the current running time of the inverter.		
P17.26	running	Range:0~65535min		•
	time	Kange.0~65555min		
	Simple	Display simple PLC and the current step of the		
P17.27	PLC and	Display simple PLC and the current step of the		
F11.21	the current	multi-step speed Range: 0~15		
	step of the			

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	multi-step			
	speed			
P17.28	Reserved			•
P17.29	Reserved			•
P17.30	Reserved			•
P17.31	Reserved			•
P17.32	Reserved			•
P17.33	Reserved			•
P17.34	Reserved			•
P17.35	AC input	Display the input current in AC side.		
1 17.55	current	Range: 0.0~5000.0A		
P17.36	Output torque	Display the output torque. Positive value is in the electromotion state, and negative is in the power generating state. Range: -3000.0Nm~3000.0Nm		•
P17.37	Counting of the motor overload	0~100 (100 is OL1 fault)		•
P17.38	PID output	-100.00~100.00%	0.00%	•
P17.39	Wrong download of parameter s	0.00~99.99	0.00	•
P24 Group Water supply				
P24.00	Water supply selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0	0
P24.01	Press	0: Al1 setting value	0	0
133				

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	feedback	1: Al2 setting value		
	source	2: Al3 setting value		
		3: HDI setting value		
P24.02	Hibernatio	0: Hibernate as the setting frequency < P24.03	0	0
P24.02	n check	1: Hibernate as the feedback pressure > P24.04	U	0
	Starting			
P24.03	frequency	O OO DO 03/4ha May fraguagay)	10.00	
P24.03	of the	0.00~P0.03(the Max. frequency)	Hz	0
	hibernation			
	Starting			
P24.04	pressure of	0.00~100.0%	50.0%	0
	hibernation			
	Hibernatio		5.0s	
P24.05	n delay	0.0~3600.0s		0
	time			
P24.06	Hibernatio	0: Awake as the setting frequency > P24.07	0	0
F24.06	n awake	1: Awake as the feedback pressure < P24.08	U	9
P24.07	Awake	0.00~P0.03(the Max. frequency)	20.00	0
F24.07	frequency	0.00~F0.03(the Max. frequency)	Hz	U
	Setting			
P24.08	value of	0.00~100.0%	10.0%	0
F24.06	hibernation		10.0%	
	awake			
	Mini			
P24.09	hibernation	0.0~3600.0s	5.0s	0
	time			
	Valid			
P24.10	auxiliary	P24.10~P24.12 can make three motors to form a	0	0
	motor			
P24.11	Start/stop	simple system of water supply.	5.0s	0
	delay time		J.US	

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value	Modify
	of auxiliary			
	motor 1	Output frequency of		
P24.12	Start/stop	the motor		
	delay time	Equal to the upper limit or not?		
	of auxiliary			
	motor 2	Delay time starts when auxiliary mobin starts N motor stops		
		P24.10 is used to select the valid auxiliary motor. O: No auxiliary motor 1 valid 2: Auxiliary motor 2 valid 3: Auxiliary motor 1 and 2 valid Setting range of P24.10: 0.0~3600.0s	5.0s	0
D24.42	December	Setting range of P24.11: 0.0~3600.0s	•	
P24.13 P24.14	Reserved Reserved	0~1 0~1	0	•
	Reserved		0	
P24.15		0~1	0	•
P24.16	Reserved	0~1	0	•
P24.17	Reserved	0~1	0	•
P24.18	Reserved	0~1	0	•
P24.19	Reserved	0~1	0	•

Basic Operation Instruction

7

7.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the internal function mode of the inverter in details.



- ♦ Check all terminals are connected properly and tightly.
- ♦ Check that the power of the motor corresponds to that of the inverter.

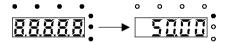
7.2 First powering on

Check before powering on

Please check according to the installation list in chapter two.

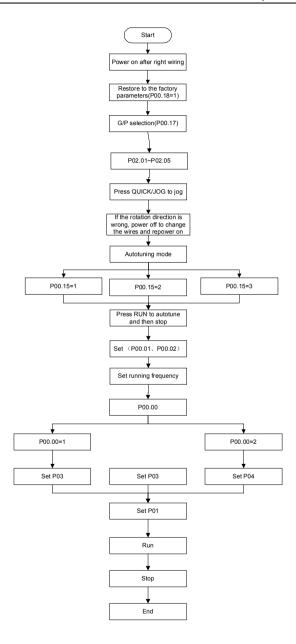
Original powering operation

Check to ensure there is no mistake in wiring and power supply, switch on the air switch of the AC power supply on the input side of the inverter to power on the inverter. 8.8.8.8.8. will be displayed on the keypad, and the contactor closes normally. When the character on the nixie tubs changes to the set frequency, the inverter has finished the initialization and it is in the stand-by state.



LED displays "8. 8. 8. 8. 8" and in the stand-by state, 7 LEDs are on.

Below diagram shows the first operation: (take motor 1 as the example)



Note: If fault occurs, please do as the "Fault Tracking". Estimate the fault reason and settle the issue.

Besides P00.01 and P00.02, terminal command setting can also used to set the running command channel.

Current running command channel P00.01	Multi-function terminal 36 Shifting the command to keypad	Multi-function terminal 37 Shifting the command to communication	Multi-function terminal 38 Shifting the command to communication
Keypad running command channel	1	Terminal running command channel	Communication running command channel
Terminal running	Keypad running command channel	1	Communication running command channel
Communication running command channel	Keypad running command channel	Terminal running command channel	1

Note: "/" means the multi-function terminal is invalid on the current reference channel.

Relative parameters table:

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P00.00	Speed control mode	1: SVC 2: SVPWM control (applying to AM)	2
P00.01	Run command channel	O:Keypad running command channel (LED off) 1:Terminal running command channel (LED flickering) 2:Communication running command channel (LED on)	0
P00.02	Communication running commands	0:MODBUS communication channel 1~ 3:Reserved	0
P00.18	Function	0:No operation	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
	restore parameter	1:Restore the default value	
		2:Clear fault records	
		0:No operation	
500.45	Motor parameter	1:Rotation autotuning	
P00.15	autotuning	2:Static autotuning 1	0
		3: Static autotuning 2	
D00 47		0:G	
P00.17	Inverter type	1:P	0
			Depend
P02.01	Rated power of AM 1	0.1~3000.0kW	on model
			50.00
P02.02	Rated frequency of AM 1	0.01Hz~P00.03(the Max. frequency)	Hz
			Depend
P02.03	Rated speed of AM 1	1~36000rpm	on model
			Depend
P02.04	Rated voltage of AM 1	0~1200V	on model
			Depend
P02.05	Rated current of AM 1	0.8~6000.0A	on model
	Multi-function digital input	36:Shift the command to the keypad	
P05.01~P0	terminals	37:Shift the command to the terminals	
5.09	(S1~S8,HDI) function	38:Shift the command to the	
	selection	communication	
		The function code determines the mode	
		of parameters copy.	
		0:No operation	
		1:Upload the local function parameter to	
P07.01	Parameter copy	the keypad	0
		2:Download the keypad function	
		parameter to local address(including the	
		motor parameters)	
		3:Download the keypad function	

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
		parameter to local address (excluding the	
		motor parameter of P02 group)	
		4:Download the keypad function	
		parameters to local address (only for the	
		motor parameter of P02 group)	
	QUICK/JOG function selection	0:No function	
		1: Jogging	
		2: Shift the display state by the shifting	
		key	
		3: Shift between forward rotations and	
P07.02		reverse rotations	1
		4: Clear UP/DOWN settings	
		5: Coast to stop	
		6: Shift the running commands source	
		7:Quick commission mode(committee	
		according to the non-factory parameter)	

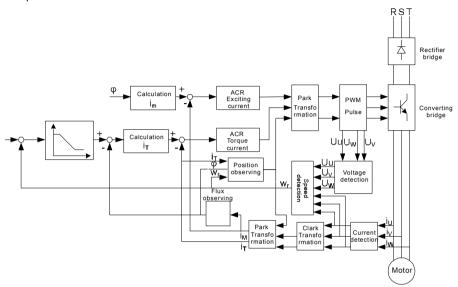
7.3 Vector control

Because asynchronous motors have the characteristics of high stage, nonlinear, strong coupling and various variables, the actual control of the asynchronous motor is very difficult. Vector control is mainly used to settle this problem with the theme of that divide the stator current vector into exciting current (the current heft generating internal magnetic field of the motor) and torque current (the current heft generating torque) by controlling and measuring the stator current vector according to the principles of beamed magnetic field to control the range and phase of these two hefts. This method can realize the decoupling of exciting current and torque current to adjust the high performance of asynchronous motors.

Goodrive200A series inverters are embedded speedless sensor vector control calculation for driving both asynchronous motors and synchronous motors. Because the core calculation of vector control is based on exact motor parameter models, the accuracy of motor parameter will impact on the performance of vector control. It is recommended to input the motor parameters and carry out autotune before vector running.

Because the vector control calculation is vary complicated, high technical theory is needed

for the user during internal autotune. It is recommended to use the specific function parameters in vector control with cautions.



Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P00.00	Speed control mode	1: SVC 2: SVPWM control (applying to AM)	2
P00.15	Motor parameter autotuning	O:No operation 1:Rotation autotuning 2: Static autotuning 1(autotune totally) 3: Static autotuning 2(autotune part parameters)	0
P02.00	Inverter type	0:G 1:P	0
P03.00	Speed loop proportional gain1	0~200.0	20.0
P03.01	Speed loop integral time1	0.000~10.000s	0.200s
P03.02	Low switching frequency	0.00Hz~P03.05	5.00Hz

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P03.03	Speed loop proportional gain 2	0~200.0	20.0
P03.04	Speed loop integral time 2	0.000~10.000s	0.200s
P03.05	High switching frequency	P03.02~P00.03(the Max. frequency)	10.00Hz
P03.06	Speed loop output filter	0~8 (corresponds to 0~2 ⁸ /10ms)	0
P03.07	Compensation coefficient of electromotion slip	50%~200%	100%
P03.08	Compensation coefficient of braking slip	50%~200%	100%
P03.09	Current loop percentage coefficient P	0~65535	1000
P03.10	Current loop integral coefficient 1	0~65535	1000
P03.11	Torque setting method	1:Keypad setting torque(P03.12) 2:Analog Al1 setting torque 3:Analog Al2 setting torque 4:Analog Al3 setting torque 5:Pulse frequency HDI setting torque 6:Multi-step torque setting 7:MODBUS communication setting torque 8~10:Reserved	0
P03.12	Keypad setting torque	-300.0%~300.0% (rated current of the motor)	50.0%
P03.13	Torque reference filter time	0.000~10.000s	0.010s
P03.14	Upper frequency of forward rotation in vector control	0:Keypad (P03.16 sets P03.14,P03.17 sets P03.15) 1: Al1	0
P03.15	Upper frequency of reverse rotation in vector	2: Al2 3: Al3	0

Function	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default
code		•	value
	control	4:Pulse frequency HDI setting upper-limit	
		frequency	
		5:Multi-step setting upper-limit frequency	
		6:MODBUS communication setting	
		upper-limit frequency	
		7~9: Reserved	
	Keypad setting for upper		
P03.16	frequency of forward		50.00Hz
	rotation	Setting range:0.00Hz~P00.03	
	Keypad setting for upper	(the Maximum frequency)	
P03.17	frequency of reverse		50.00Hz
	rotation		
	Upper electromotion	0:Keypad setting upper-limit	
P03.18	torque	frequency(P03.20 sets P03.18, P03.21	0
	source	sets P03.19)	
		1: Al1	
		2: Al2	
	Upper braking torque	3: Al3	
P03.19	source	4: HDI	0
	Source	5:MODBUS communication	
		6~8: Reserved	
	Keypad setting of		
P03.20	electromotion torque		180.0%
	Keypad setting of braking	0.0~300.0%(rated current of the motor)	
P03.21	torque		180.0%
	Weakening coefficient in		
P03.22	constant power zone	0.1~2.0	0.3
	Lowest weakening point in		
P03.23	constant power zone	10%~100%	20%
P03.24	Max. voltage limit	0.0~120.0%	100.0%
P03.25	Pre-exciting time	0.000~10.000s	0.300s

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P17.32	Magnetic flux linkage	0.0~200.0%	0

7.4 SVPWM control

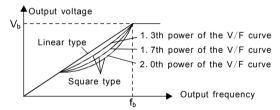
Goodrive200A series inverters provide internal SVPWM control which can be used in cases where it does not need high control accuracy. It is also recommended to use SVPWM control when one inverter drives multiple motors.

Goodrive200A series inverters provide multiple V/F curve modes. The user can select the corresponding V/F curve to the site needs. Or they can set the corresponding V/F curve to their own needs.

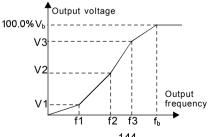
Recommendations:

For the load of constant torque, such as the conveyor belt which runs linearly. It is properly to select linear V/F curve because it needs constant torque.

For the load of decreasing torque, such as fans and water pumps, it is properly to select corresponding 1.3th, 1.7th or 2nd power of V/F curve because the actual torque is 2-squared or 3-squared of the rotating speed.



Goodrive200A series inverters provide multi-dots V/F curve, the user can change the output V/F curve by setting the voltage and frequency of three middle dots. The whole curve is consisted of 5 dots. The starting dot is (0Hz, 0V), and the ending dot is (the basic frequency of the motor, the rated voltage of the motor). During the setting processing: $0 \le f_1 \le f_2 \le f_3 \le the$ basic frequency of the motor; $0 \le V_1 \le V_2 \le V_3 \le the$ rated voltage of the motor.



Goodrive200A series inverters provide special function code for SVPWM control mode which can improve the performance of SVPWM control by means of setting.

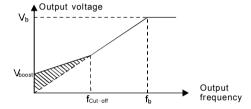
1. Torque boost

Torque boost function can compensate the performance of low speed torque during SVPWM control. The inverter will adjust the torque boost according to the actual load.

Note:

The torque boost takes effect only when the frequency is under the cap frequency of the boost.

If the torque boost is too big, low frequency vibration or overcurrent fault may occur. Please lower the torque boost.



2. Energy-saving running

In the actual operation, the inverter can search by itself to achieve a better effect point.

The inverter can work with high effect to save energy.

Note:

This function is usually used in the cases where the load is light or empty.

If the load transients frequently, this function is not appropriate to be selected.

3. V/F slips compensation gain

SVPWM control belongs to the open loop mode. If the load of the motor transients suddenly, the fluctuation of the rotation speed may occur. In the cases where the high accuracy speed is needed, slip compensation gain (internal output adjustment) can be set to compensate the speed change caused by load fluctuation.

Setting range of slip compensation gain: 0~200%, of which 100% corresponds to the rated slip frequency.

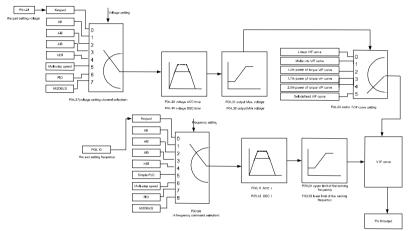
Note: Rated slip frequency= (rated synchronous rotation speed of the motor-rated rotation speed of the motor) *number of pole pairs/60.

4. Vibration control

Motor vibration occurs frequently when applying SVPWM control mode in the cases

where high power is needed. In order to settle this problem, Goodrive200A series inverters add two function codes which are set to control the vibration factors. The user can set the corresponding function code according to the vibration frequency.

Note: Bigger the set value, more effective is the control. If the set value is too big, overcurrent may occur to the motor.



When the user selects the user-defined V/F curve function in Goodrive200A series inverters, they can set the reference channel of voltage and frequency and the corresponding ACC/DEC time, or the two can combination to form a real-time curve.

Note: the application of V/F curve separation can be used in many cases with various kinds of power supply of the inverter. But the users should set and adjust the parameters with caution. Incorrect parameters may cause damage to the inverter.

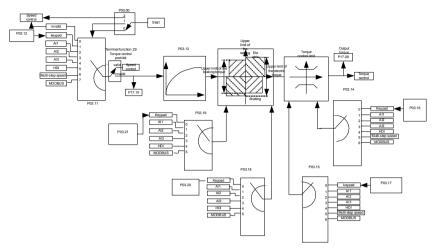
Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P00.00	Speed control mode	1: SVC 2: SVPWM control (applying to AM)	2
P00.03	Max. output frequency	P00.04~400.00Hz	50.00Hz
P00.04	Upper limit of the running frequency	P00.05~P00.03	50.00Hz
P00.05	Lower limit of the running frequency	0.00Hz~P00.04	0.00Hz

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
D00.44	A C C 4 inc 4	0.0.2000.0-	Depend
P00.11	ACC time 1	0.0~3600.0s	on model
P00.12	DEC time 1	0.0~3600.0s	Depend
F00.12	DEC time 1	0.0~3000.05	on model
P02.02	Rated frequency of AM 1	0.01Hz~P00.03(the Max. frequency)	50.00
1 02.02	Rated frequency of Alw 1	0.01112-1 00.00(the Max. frequency)	Hz
P02.04	Rated voltage of AM 1	0~1200V	380V
		0:Straight line V/F curve; applying to the	
		constant torque load	
		1:Multi-dots V/F curve	
P04.00	Motor 1 V/F curve setting	2:1.3 th power low torque V/F curve	0
		3:1.7 th power low torque V/F curve	
		4:2.0th power low torque V/F curve	
		5:Customized V/F(V/F separation)	
P04.01	Motor 1 torque boost	0.0%:(automatic)0.1%~10.0%	0.0%
D0.4.00		0.0%~50.0%	22 22/
P04.02	Motor 1 torque boost close	(the rated frequency of motor 1)	20.0%
P04.03	V/F frequency 1 of motor 1	0.00Hz~P04.05	0.00Hz
P04.04	V/F voltage 1 of motor 1	0.0%~110.0%	00.0%
P04.05	V/F frequency 2 of motor 1	P04.03~ P04.07	00.00Hz
P04.06	V/F voltage 2 of motor 1	0.0%~110.0%	00.0%
P04.07	V/F frequency 3 of motor 1	P04.05~ P02.02	00.00Hz
P04.08	V/F voltage 3 of motor 1	0.0%~110.0%	00.0%
P04.09	V/F slip compensation gain of motor 1	0.0~200.0%	0.0%
P04.10	Motor 1 low frequency	0~100	10
1 34.10	vibration control factor		
P04.11	Motor 1 high frequency	0~100	10
1 04.11	vibration control factor		10
P04.12	Motor 1 vibration control threshold	0.00Hz~P00.03 (the Max. frequency)	30.00 Hz

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
50400	Energy-saving operation	0: No action	
P04.26	selection	1: Automatic energy-saving running	0
		0: Keypad setting voltage: the output	
		voltage is determined by P04.28.	
		1:Al1 setting voltage;	
		2:Al2 setting voltage;	
		3:Al3 setting voltage;	
P04.27	Voltage setting channel	4:HDl setting voltage;	0
		5:Multi-step speed setting voltage;	
		6:PID setting voltage;	
		7:MODBUS communication setting	
		voltage;	
		8~10: Reserved	
D04.29	Keypad setting voltage	0.0%~100.0%	100.0%
P04.28		(the rated voltage of motor)	
P04.29	Voltage increasing time	0.0~3600.0s	5.0s
P04.30	Voltage decreasing time	0.0~3600.0s	5.0s
D04.04	Mariana and a R	P04.32~100.0%	100.007
P04.31	Maximum output voltage	(the rated voltage of motor)	100.0%
P04.32	Minimum output voltage	0.0%~P04.31(the rated voltage of motor)	0.0%

7.5 Torque control

Goodrive200A series inverters support two kinds of control mode: torque control and rotation speed control. The core of rotation speed is that the whole control focuses on the stable speed and ensures the setting speed is the same as the actual running speed. The Max. Load sould be in the range of the torque limit. The core of torque control is that the whole control focuses on the stable torque and ensures the setting torque is the same as the actual output torque. At the same time, the output frequency is among the upper limit or the lower limit.



Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P00.00		1: SVC 2: SVPWM control (applying to AM)	2
P03.11	Torque setting method	0:Torque control is invalid 1:Keypad setting torque(P03.12) 2:Analog Al1 setting torque 3:Analog Al2 setting torque 4:Analog Al3 setting torque 5:Pulse frequency HDI setting torque 6:Multi-step torque setting 7:MODBUS communication setting torque 8~10:Reserved	0
P03.12	Keypad setting torque	-300.0%~300.0% (the rated current of the motor)	50.0%
P03.13	Torque reference filter time	0.000~10.000s	0.010s
P03.14	Upper frequency of forward rotation in vector control	0:Keypad (P03.16 sets P03.14,P03.17 sets P03.15) 1: Al1	0
P03.15	Upper frequency of	2: Al2	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
	reverse rotation in	3: Al3	
	vector control	4:Pulse frequency HDI setting upper-limit frequency	
		5:Multi-step setting upper-limit frequency	
		6:MODBUS communication setting upper-limit	
		frequency	
		7~9: Reserved	
	Keypad setting for		
P03.16	upper frequency of	0.00Hz~P00.03 (the Max. frequency)	50.00 Hz
	forward rotation		
	Keypad setting for		
P03.17	upper frequency of	0.00 Hz~P00.03 (the Max. frequency)	50.00 Hz
	reverse rotation		
	Upper	0:Keypad setting upper-limit frequency(P03.20	
P03.18	electromotion	sets P03.18, P03.21 sets P03.19)	0
	torque	1: Al1	-
	source	2: AI2	
		3: Al3	
P03.19	Upper braking	4: HDI	•
P03.19	torque	5:MODBUS communication	0
	source	6~8: Reserved	
	Keypad setting of		
P03.20	electromotion	0.0~300.0%(rated current of the motor)	180.0%
	torque		
D03 34	Keypad setting of	0.0~300.0%(rated current of the mater)	180 00/
P03.21	braking torque	0.0~300.0%(rated current of the motor)	180.0%
P17.09	Output torque	-250.0~250.0%	0.0%
P17.15	Torque reference	-300.0~300.0%(rated current of the motor)	0.0%

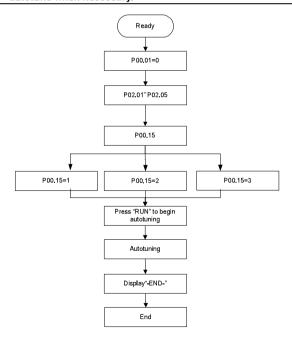
7.6 Parameters of the motor



- Physical accident may occur if the motor starts up suddenly during autotune. Please check the safety of surrounding environment of the motor and the load before autotune.
- ♦The power is still applied even the motor stops running during static autotune. Please do not touch the motor until the autotune is completed, otherwise there would be electric shock.



❖Do not carry out the rotation autotune if the motor is coupled with the load, please do not operate on the rotation autotune. Otherwise misaction or damage may occur to the inverter or the mechanical devices. When carry out autotune on the motor which is coupled with load, the motor parameter won't be counted correctly and misaction may occur. It is proper to de-couple the motor from the load during autotune when necessary.



The control performance of the inverter is based on the established accurate motor model.

The user has to carry out the motor autotune before first running (take motor 1 as the

example).

Note:

- 1. Set the motor parameters according to the name plate of the motor.
- 2. During the motor autotune, de-couple the motor form the load if rotation autotune is selected to make the motor is in a static and empty state, otherwise the result of autotune is incorrect. The asynchronous motors can autotune the parameters of P02.06~P02.10.
- 3. During the motor autotune 1, do not to de-couple the motor form the load if static autotune is selected. Because only some parameters of the motor are involved, the control performance is not as better as the rotation autotune. The asynchronous motors can autotune the parameters of P02.06~P02.10.
- 4. During the motor autotune 2, do not to de-couple the motor form the load if static autotune is selected. Because only some parameters of the motor are involved, the control performance is not as better as the rotation autotune. The asynchronous motors can autotune the parameters of P02.06~P02.08. It is suitable in the cases which SVPWM control is applied.

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P00.01	Run command channel	O:Keypad running command channel(LED off) 1:Terminal running command channel (LED flickering) 2:Communication running command channel (LED on)	0
P00.15	Motor parameter autotuning	0:No operation 1:Rotation autotuning 2:Static autotuning 1 3:Static autotuning 2	0
P00.17	Inverter type	0:G 1:P	0
P02.01	Rated power of AM 1	0.1~3000.0kW	Depend on model
P02.02	Rated frequency of AM 1	0.01Hz~P00.03(the Max frequency)	50.00Hz

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P02.03	Rated speed of AM 1	1~36000rpm	Depend
1 52.55	reaced operation in	1 00000 pm	on model
P02.04	Rated voltage of AM 1	0~1200V	Depend
1 02.04	Rated voltage of AW 1	0-1200V	on model
P02.05	Rated current of AM 1	0.8~6000.0A	Depend
F02.03	Rated current of AW 1		on model
P02.06	Stator resistor of AM 1	0.001∼65.535Ω	Depend
1-02.00	Statol resistor of AW 1	1 0.001~65.535Ω	on model
P02.07	Rotor resistor of AM 1	0.001~65.535Ω	Depend
F02.07	Rotor resistor of Alvi I	0.001~03.33312	on model
P02.08	Leakage inductance of	0.1~6553.5mH	Depend
F02.08	AM 1	0.1~6333.3MH	on model
P02.09	Mutual inductance of AM 1	0.1~6553.5mH	Depend
F02.09	ivididal inductance of AW 1	U.1~6553.5MH	on model
P02.10	Non-load current of AM 1	0.1~6553.5A	Depend
1 02.10	Hon load current of AW 1	5.1 5555.5A	on model

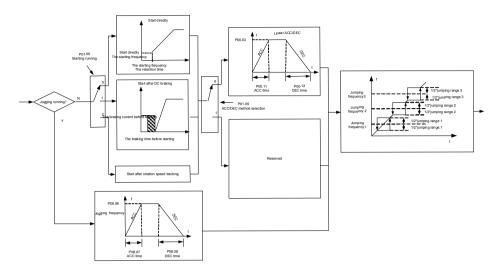
7.7 Start-up and stop control

The start-up and stop control of the inverter includes three states: start after the running command during normal powering on, start after the restarting function becomes valid during normal powering on and start after the automatic fault reset. Below is the detailed instruction for three starting.

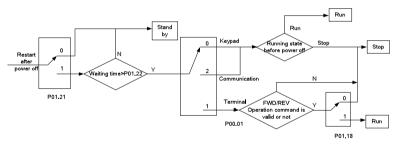
There are three starting modes for the inverter: start from the starting frequency directly, start after the DC braking and start after the rotation speed tracking. The user can select according to different situations to meet their needs.

For the load with big inertia, especially in the cases where the reverse rotation may occur, it is better to select starting after DC braking and then starting after rotation speed tracking.

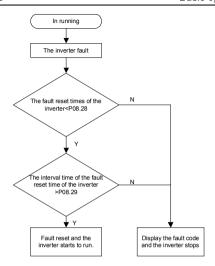
 The starting logic figure of starting after the running command during the normal powering on



2. The starting logic figure of starting after the restarting function becomes valid during the normal powering on



3. The starting logic figure of starting after the automatic fault reset



Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P00.01	Run command channel	O:Keypad running command channel(LED off) 1:Terminal running command channel (LED flickering) 2:Communication running command channel (LED on)	0
P00.11	ACC time 1	0.0~3600.0s	Depend on model
P00.12	DEC time 1	0.0~3600.0s	Depend on model
P01.00	Start mode	O:Start-up directly 1:Start-up after DC braking 2: Start-up after speed tracking	0
P01.01	Starting frequency of direct start	0.00~50.00Hz	0.50Hz
P01.02	Retention time of the starting frequency	0.00~50.00s	0.00s

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P01.03	The braking current before starting	0.0~100.0%	0.0%
P01.04	The braking time before starting	0.00~50.00s	0.00s
P01.05	ACC/DEC selection	0:Linear type 1:Reserved	0
P01.08	Stop mode	0:Decelerate to stop 1:Coast to stop	0
P01.09	Starting frequency of DC braking	0.00Hz~P00.03(the Max. frequency)	0.00Hz
P01.10	Waiting time before DC braking	0.00~50.00s	0.00s
P01.11	DC braking current	0.0~150.0%	0.0%
P01.12	DC braking time	0.00~50.00s	0.00s
P01.13	Dead time of FWD/REV rotation	0.0~3600.0s	0.0s
P01.14	Shifting between FWD/REV rotation	O:Switch after 0 frequency 1:Switch after the starting frequency 2:Switch after the stopping speed	0
P01.15	Stopping speed	0.00~100.00Hz	0.50 Hz
P01.19	Action selection (operation frequency <lower and="" frequency="" limit="" lower="" the="" valid="" when="">0)</lower>	O: Run at the lower-limit frequency Stop 2: Hibernation	0
P01.20	Hibernation restore delay time	0.0~3600.0s(valid when P01.15=2)	0.0s
P01.21	Restart after power off	0: Disable 1: Enable	0
P01.22	The waiting time of restart after power off	0.0~3600.0s(valid when P01.21=1)	1.0s

Function	Name Detailed instruction of parameters	Default	
code		Detailed instruction of parameters	value
P01.23	Start delay time	0.0~60.0s	0.0s
P01.24	Delay time of the stop	0.0~10.0 s	0.0s
		1: Forward rotation operation	
		2: Reverse rotation operation	
		4: Forward rotation jogging	
		5: Reverse rotation jogging	
P05.01~P0	Digital input function	6: Coast to stop	
5.09	selection	7: Fault reset	
		8: Operation pause	
		21:ACC/DEC time option1	
		22:ACC/DEC time option2	
		30:ACC/DEC prohibition	
P08.06	Jogging frequency	0.00~P00.03(the Max. frequency)	5.00Hz
P08.07	logging ACC time	0.0~3600.0s	Depend
F06.07	Jogging ACC time	0.0~3600.05	on model
P08.08	la main a DEC times	0.0~3600.0s	Depend
F00.00	Jogging DEC time	0.0~3600.0\$	on model
P08.00	ACC time 2	0.0~3600.0s	Depend
F06.00	ACC time 2	0.0~3600.05	on model
P08.01	DEC time 2	0.0~3600.0s	Depend
-00.01	DEG time 2	0.0~3600.05	on model
P08.02	ACC time 3	0.0~3600.0s	Depend
F00.02	ACC time 5	0.0~3600.05	on model
P08.03	DEC time 3	0.0~3600.0s	Depend
F06.03	DEC time 3	0.0~3600.05	on model
P08.04	ACC time 4	0.0~3600.0s	Depend
FU0.U4	ACC time 4	U.U~300U.US	on model
P08.05	DEC time 4	0.0~3600.0s	Depend
F00.03	DEC time 4	0.0-3600.08	on model
P08.28	Fault reset times	0~10	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P08.29	Interval time of automatic	0.1~3600.0s	1.0s

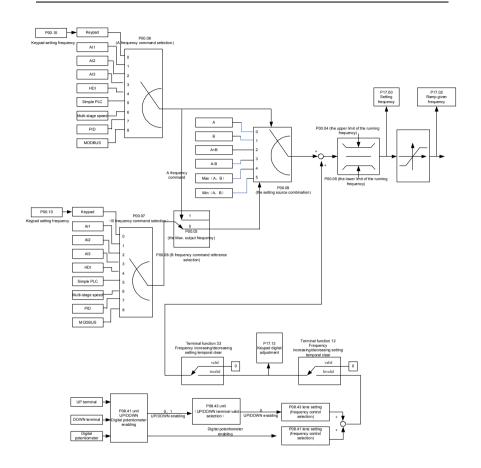
7.8 Frequency setting

Goodrive200A series inverters can set the frequency by various means. The reference channel can be divided into main reference channel and assistant reference channel.

There are two main reference channels: A frequency reference channel and B frequency reference channel. These two reference channels can carry out mutual simple math calculation between each other. And the reference channels can be shifted dynamically through set multi-function terminals.

There are three assistant reference channels: keypad UP/DOWN input, terminals UP/DOWN switch input and digital potentiometer input. The three ways equal to the effect of input UP/DOWN reference in internal assistant reference of the inverter. The user can enable the reference method and the effect of the method to the frequency reference by setting function codes.

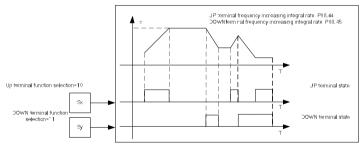
The actual reference of the inverter is consisted of main reference channel and assistant reference channel.



Goodrive200A series inverters support the shifting between different reference channels and the detailed shifting rules is as below:

Current reference channel P00.09	Multi-function terminal function 13 Shifting from A channel to B	Multi-function terminal function 14 Shifting from combination setting to A channel	Multi-function terminal function 15 Shifting from combination setting to B channel
Α	В	1	/
В	1	1	1
A+B	1	Α	В
A-B	1	А	В
Max(A,B)	1	Α	В
Min(A,B)	1	Α	В

Note: "/" means the multi-function terminal is invalid under the current reference channel. When select multi-function terminal UP (10) and DOWN (11) to set the internal assistant frequency, P08.44 and P08.45 can be set to increase or decrease the set frequency quickly.



Function	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default
code			value
P00.03	Max. output frequency	P00.04~400.00Hz	50.00Hz
P00.04	Upper limit of the running frequency	P00.05~P00.03	50.00Hz
P00.05	Lower limit of the running	0.00Hz~P00.04	0.00Hz

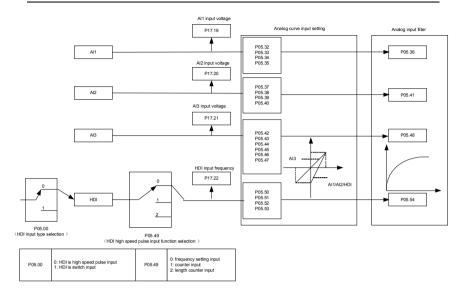
Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
	frequency		
		0:Keypad data setting	
		1:Analog Al1 setting	
		2:Analog Al2 setting	
		3:Analog Al3 setting	
P00.06	A fun museum au annum and	4:High-speed pulse HDI setting	0
P00.06	A frequency command	5:Simple PLC program setting	U
		6: Multi-step speed running setting	
		7: PID control setting	
		8:MODBUS communication setting	
		9~11:Reserved	
		0:Keypad data setting	
		1:Analog Al1 setting	
		2:Analog Al2 setting	
		3:Analog Al3 setting 4:High-speed pulse HDI setting	
P00.07	D fraguancy command		2
P00.07	B frequency command	5:Simple PLC program setting	2
		6: Multi-step speed running setting	
		7: PID control setting	
		8: MODBUS communication setting	
		9~11: Reserved	
P00.08	B frequency command	0: The Max. output frequency	0
F00.06	reference	1: A frequency command	U
		0:A	
		1:B	
P00.09	Combination of the setting	2:(A+B)combination	0
F00.0 3	source	3:(A-B)combination	
		4:Max(A,B)combination	
		5:Min(A,B)combination	
P05.01~P0	Multi-function digital input	10:Increasing frequency setting(UP)	
5.09	terminals	11:Decreasing frequency	

Function	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	
code	Name		value
	(S1~S8,HDI) function	setting(DOWN)	
	selection	12:Cancel the frequency change setting	
		13:Shift between A setting and B setting	
		14:Shift between combination setting	
		and A setting	
		15:Shift between combination setting	
		and B setting	
		0x000~0x1223	
		LED ones:frequency enable selection	
		0:Both ∕∖/∨ keys and digital	
		potentiometer adjustments are valid	
		1:Only	
		2:Only digital potentiometer adjustments	
		is valid	
		3:Neither ∴/∨ keys nor digital	
		potentiometer adjustments are valid	
		LED tens: frequency control selection	
		0:Only valid when P00.06=0 or P00.07=0	
		1:Valid for all frequency setting manner	
P08.42	Keypad data control	2:Invalid for multi-step speed when	0x0000
		multi-step speed has the priority	
		LED hundreds: action selection during	
		stopping	
		0:Setting is valid	
		1:Valid during running, cleared after	
		stopping	
		2:Valid during running, cleared after	
		receiving the stop command	
		LED thousands:	
		potentiometer integral function	
		0:The integral function is valid	
		1:The integral function is invalid	

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P08.43	Keypad data potentiometer integral ratio	0.01~10.00s	0.10s
		0x00~0x221 LED ones: frequency control selection 0:UP/DOWN terminals setting valid 1:UP/DOWN terminals setting valid	
P08.44	UP/DOWN terminals control	LED tens: frequency control selection 0:Only valid when P00.06=0 or P00.07=0 1:All frequency means are valid 2:When the multi-step are priority, it is invalid to the multi-step LED hundreds: action selection when stop 0:Setting valid 1: Valid in the running, clear after stop 2: Valid in the running, clear after	0x000
P08.45	UP terminals frequency increasing integral ratio	0.01~50.00Hz/s	0.50 Hz/s
P08.46	DOWN terminals frequency integral ratio	0.01~50.00 Hz/s	0.50 Hz/s
P17.00	Set frequency	0.00Hz~P00.03 (the Max. output frequency)	0.00Hz
P17.02	Ramp reference frequency	0.00Hz~P00.03 (the Max. output frequency)	0.00Hz
P17.14	Digital adjustment	0.00Hz~P00.03	0.00Hz

7.9 Analog input

Goodrive200A series inverters have three analog input terminals and 1 high-speed pulse input terminals (of which, Al2 can select voltage input or current input by J4 and Al3 is for -10~10V) as the standard configuration. The inputs can be filtered and the maximum and minimum values can be adjusted.



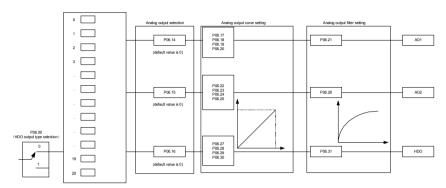
Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P05.00	HDI input selection	0: HDI is high pulse input 1: HDI is switch input	0
P05.32	Lower limit of Al1	0.00V~P05.25	0.00V
P05.33	Corresponding setting of the lower limit of Al1	-100.0%~100.0%	0.0%
P05.34	Upper limit of Al1	P05.23~10.00V	10.00∨
P05.35	Corresponding setting of the upper limit of Al1	-100.0%~100.0%	100.0%
P05.36	Al1 input filter time	0.000s~10.000s	0.100s
P05.37	Lower limit of Al2	0.00V~P05.30	0.00V
P05.38	Corresponding setting of the lower limit of Al2	-100.0%~100.0%	0.0%
P05.39	Upper limit of Al2	P05.28~10.00V	10.00∨
P05.40	Corresponding setting of	-100.0%~100.0%	100.0%

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
	the upper limit of Al2		
P05.41	Al2 input filter time	0.000s~10.000s	0.100s
P05.42	Lower limit of Al3	-10.00V~P05.35	-10.00V
P05.43	Corresponding setting of the lower limit of Al3	-100.0%~100.0%	-100.0%
P05.44	Middle value of Al3	P05.33~P05.37	0.00V
P05.45	Corresponding middle setting of Al3	-100.0%~100.0%	0.0%
P05.46	Upper limit of Al3	P05.35~10.00V	10.00V
P05.47	Corresponding setting of the upper limit of Al3	-100.0%~100.0%	100.0%
P05.48	Al3 input filter time	0.000s~10.000s	0.100s
	HDI high-speed pulse	0:Fquency setting input	
P05.49	input function	1:Counter input	0
	selection	2:Length counting input	
205 50	Lower limit frequency of	0.000111	0.000
P05.50	HDI	0.000kHz ~ P05.43	kHz
P05.51	Corresponding setting of HDI low frequency setting	-100.0%~100.0%	0.0%
P05.52	Upper limit frequency of HDI	P05.41 ~50.000kHz	50.000 kHz
P05.53	Corresponding setting of upper limit frequency of HDI	-100.0%~100.0%	100.0%
P05.54	HDI frequency input filter	0.000s~10.000s	0.100s

7.10 Analog output

Goodrive200A series inverters have 2 analog output terminals (0~10V or 0~20mA) and 1 high speed pulse output terminal. Analog output signals can be filtered separately and the

maximum and minimum values can be adjusted. The analog output signals can be proportional to motor speed, output frequency, output current, motor torque, motor power, etc.



P06.00	0: open collector high speed pulse output 1: open collector output
--------	--

F	P06.01. P08.02. P08.03. P08.04 output selection				
0	Running frequency	1	Set frequency	2	Ramp given frequency
3	Running rotation speed	4	Output current (relative to the inverter)	5	Output current (relative to the motor)
6	Output voltage	7	Output power	8	Set torque
9	Output torque	10	Analog Al1 input value	11	Analog Al2 input value
12	Analog Al 3 input value	13	HDI input value	14	MODBUS communication setting 1
15	MODBUS communication setting 2	16	PROFIBUS communication setting 1	17	PROFIBUS communication setting 1
18	Torque current (relative to the nominal current of the motor)	19	Exciting current (relative to the nominal current of the motor)	20	Reserved

Output instructions:

Set value	Function	Instructions
0	Running frequency	0∼the Max. output frequency
1	Set frequency	0∼ the Max. output frequency
2	Ramp reference frequency	0∼ the Max. output frequency
3	Running rotation speed	0~2 times of the rated synchronous rotation speed of the motor
4	Output current (relative to the inverter)	0~2 times of the rated current of the inverter
5	Output current (relative to the motor)	0~2 times of the rated current of the inverter
6	Output voltage	0~1.5 times of the rated voltage of the inverter
7	Output power	0~2 times of the rated power

Set value	Function	Instructions
8	Setting torque	0~2 times of the rated current of the motor
9	Output torque	0~2 times of the rated current of the motor
10	Al1	0~10V/0~20mA
11	Al2	0~10V/0~20mA
12	Al3	-10V~10V
13	HDI	0.00~50.00kHz
14	MODBUS communication set value 1	-1000~1000,1000 corresponds to 100.0%
15	MODBUS communication set value 2	-1000~1000,1000 corresponds to 100.0%
16~21	Reserved	
22	Torque current (the rated current of the motor)	0~2 times of the rated current of the motor
23	Ramp reference frequency(with sign)	0∼ the Max. output frequency
24~30	Reserved	

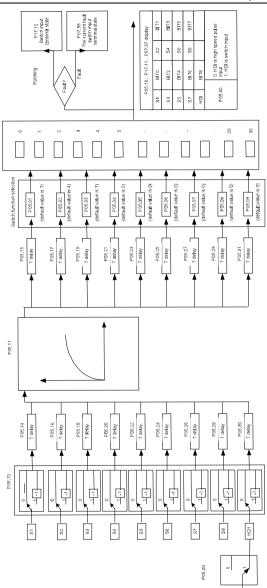
Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P06.00	HDO output	0:Open collector pole high speed pulse output 1: Open collector pole output	
P06.14	AO1 output	0:Running frequency	0
P06.15	AO2 output	1:Set frequency	0
P06.16	HDO high-speed pulse output selection	2:Ramp reference frequency 3:Running rotation speed 4:Output current (relative to the rated current of the inverter) 5:Output current(relative to the rated current of the motor) 6:Output voltage 7:Output power	0

Function		Detailed instruction of parameters	Default
code	Name		value
		8:Set torque value	
		9:Output torque	
		10:Analogy Al1 input value	
		11:Analogy Al2 input value	
		12:Analogy Al3 input value	
		13:High speed pulse HDI input value	
		14:MODBUS communication set value 1	
		15:MODBUS communication set value 2	
		16~21:Reserved	
		22: Torque current (the rated current of	
		the motor)	
		23: Ramp reference frequency(with sign)	
		24~30: Reserved	
P06.17	Lower limit of AO1 output	0.0%~P06.15	0.0%
P06.18	Corresponding AO1	0.00V~10.00V	0.00V
P06.19	Upper limit of AO1 output	P06.13~100.0%	100.0%
P06.20	The corresponding AO1 output to the upper limit	0.00V~10.00V	10.00V
P06.21	AO1 output filter time	0.000s~10.000s	0.000s
P06.22	Lower limit of AO2 output	0.0%~P06.20	0.0%
P06.23	Corresponding AO2 output to the lower limit	0.00V~10.00V	0.00V
P06.24	Upper limit of AO2 output	P06.18~100.0%	100.0%
P06.25	Corresponding AO2 output to the upper limit	0.00V~10.00V	10.00V
P06.26	AO2 output filter time	0.000s~10.000s	0.000s
P06.27	Lower limit of HDO output	0.0%~P06.25	0.00%
P06.28	Corresponding HDO output to the lower limit	0.00~50.00kHz	0.0kHz
P06.29	Upper limit of HDO output	P06.23~100.0%	100.0%

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P06.30	Corresponding HDO output to the upper limit	0.00~50.00kHz	50.00kHz
P06.31	HDO output filter time	0.000s~10.000s	0.000s

7.11 Digital input

Goodrive200A series inverters have 8 programmable digital input terminals and 1 open-collector input terminal in the standard configuration. All functions of the digital input terminals are programmable by the function codes. Open collector pole input can be selected into high speed pulse input terminal or common switch input terminal by function code. When selected into HDI, the user can select HDI high speed pulse input as frequency reference, counting input or length pulse input by setting.



These parameters are used to set the function corresponds to the digital multi-function terminals.

Note: two different multi-function terminals can not be set as one function.

Set value	Function	Instructions
		The inverter does not work even there is input signal.
0	No function	It is necessary to set the terminal which can not be
		used to non-function to avoid misacting.
1	Forward running(FWD)	The forward or reverse rotation of the inverter can be
2	Reverse running(REV)	controlled by the external terminals.
		The terminal can determine the running mode of the
3	3-wire running control	inverter is 3-wire control mode. Refer to P05.13 for
		detailed instruction of 3-wire control mode.
4	Forward jogging	See P08.06, P08.07 and P08.08 for jogging
5	Reverse jogging	frequency, jogging ACC/DEC time.
		The inverter closes off the output. The motor is not
		controlled by the inverter during the stopping. This
_	Coast to stop	method is usually to be used when the load inertia is
6		big and it has no requirement to the stopping time.
		It has the same meaning with the "coast to stop" in
		P01.08 and usually used in remote control.
	Fault reset	External fault reset. It has the same function with the
7		reset function of STOP/RST on the keypad. This
		function can realize remote fault reset.
		The inverter decelerates to stop. But all running
		parameters are in the memory state. For example,
8	Operation pause	PLC parameters, traverse parameters and PID
		parameters. After the signal disappears, the inverter
		will come back to the state before stopping.
9	External fault input	When the external fault signal is sent to the inverter,
9	External rault input	the inverter will report the fault and stop.
10	Frequency setting up(UP)	
11	Frequency setting	This parameter is used to modify the increasing and
11	down(DOWN)	decreasing command during the external terminal
12	Frequency	reference frequency.
12	increasing/decreasing setting	

Set value	Function	Instructions
	clear	LOWN terminal K3 — UP/DOWM terminal COM
		Frequency increasing/decreasing setting clear terminal can cancel the assistant channel frequency
		set by the internal UP/DOWN of the inverter to make
		the reference frequency restore to the frequency
		reference by the main reference frequency channel.
13	Shifting between A setting and B setting	This function can realize the shifting between the frequency setting channels.
	Shifting between A setting	The 13 th function can realize the shifting between A
14	and combination setting	frequency reference channel and B frequency
15	Shifting between B setting and combination setting	reference channel. The 14 th function can realize the shifting between A frequency reference channel and the combination setting channel set by P00.09 The 15 th function can realize the shifting between B frequency reference channel and the combination setting channel set by P00.09
16	Multi-step speed terminal 1	The 16 step speeds can be set by the combination of
17	Multi-step speed terminal 2	digital state of four terminals.
18	Multi-step speed terminal 3	Note: multi-step speed 1is the low position, multi-step
19	Multi-step speed terminal 4	speed 4 is the high position. Multi-step Multi-step Multi-step speed 4 speed 3 speed 2 speed 1 BIT3 BIT2 BIT1 BIT0
20	Multi-step speed pause	Shield the multi-step speed selection terminal function to keep the setting value at the current state.
21	ACC/DEC time selection 1	Select 4 ACC/DEC time by the combination of the 2

Set value	Function	Instructions			
		terminals.			
		Terminal	Terminal	ACC/DEC time	Corresponding
		1	2	selection	parameter
22	ACC/DEC time selection 2	OFF	OFF	ACC/DEC time 1	P00.11/P00.12
		ON	OFF	ACC/DEC time 2	P08.00/P08.01
		OFF	ON	ACC/DEC time 3	P08.02/P08.03
		ON	ON	ACC/DEC time 4	P08.04/P08.05
23	Simple DIC stan reset	Restart	simple PLC	and clear the men	nory state of
23	Simple PLC stop reset	PLC.			
		Program	pause dur	ing PLC implemen	t. Run at the
24	Simple PLC pause	current s	peed step.	After cancel the fu	nction, simple
		PLC con	tinues to ru	ın.	
25	PID control pause	Temporal PID invalid and the inverter will output at the			
		current f	requency.		
	Traverse pause (stop at the current frequency)	The inverter will stop at the current output and after			
26		canceling the function, the inverter will continue to			
	1 7/	traverse	run at the	current frequency.	
27	Traverse reset (return to the	The setti	ing frequen	cy of the inverter w	ill come back to
	middle frequency)		le frequenc	cy.	
28	Counter reset	Counter	clear		
29	Torque control prohibition		om torque	control mode to sp	eed control
		mode			
				will not be affected	•
30	ACC/DEC disabling	• `	•	the stopping comm	and) and keep
			ent output f		
31	Counter trigging		he pulse co		
32	Length reset		ounter clea		
	Frequency	When the terminal closes, the frequency set by			
33	increasing/decreasing setting	UP/DOWN can be cleared. All set frequency will be			
	temporal clear	restored into the reference frequency by the			
		frequency command channel and the frequency will			

Set value	Function	Instructions
		come back to the value after the frequency increasing
		or decreasing.
		The inverter will begin DC braking after the valid
34	DC braking	command.
35	Reserved	
		After the function terminal become valid, the running
		command channel will be shifted into keypad running
36	Shift the command to the	command channel and the running command channel
	keypad	will come back to the original state if the function
		terminal is invalid.
		After the function terminal become valid, the running
		command channel will be shifted into terminal running
37	Shift the command to the terminals	command channel and the running command channel
		will come back to the original state if the function
		terminal is invalid.
		After the function terminal become valid, the running
	Shift the command to the communication	•
20		command channel will be shifted into communication
38		running command channel and the running command
		channel will come back to the original state if the
		function terminal is invalid.
39	Pre-exciting command	The function is started if the command is valid
40	Power consumption clear	The power consumption will be cleared after the
	T over concumption close	command is valid.
41	Power consumption retention	If the command is valid, the current running of the
		inverter will not affect its power consumption.
42~60	Reversed	
61	PID pole switching	Switch the output pole of PID and be used with
01	T ID pole switching	P09.03
62~63	Reversed	

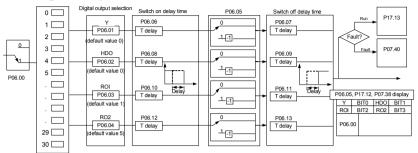
Function	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default
code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	value
P05.00	HDI input type selection	0:HDI is high pulse input	0
1 03.00	TIDI IIIput type selection	1:HDI is switch input	
P05.01	S1 terminal function	0: No function	1
	selection	1: Forward rotation operation (FWD)	
P05.02	S2 terminal function	2: Reverse rotation operation (REV)	4
	selection	3: 3-wire control operation (SIn)	
P05.03	S3 terminal function	4: Forward rotation jogging	7
	selection	5: Reverse rotation jogging	
P05.04	S4 terminal function	6: Coast to stop	0
	selection	7: Fault reset	
P05.05	S5 terminal function	8: Operation pause	0
	selection	9: External fault input	
P05.06	S6 terminal function	10:Increasing frequency setting(UP)	0
	selection	11:Decreasing frequency setting(DOWN)	
P05.07	S7 terminal function	12:Cancel the frequency change setting	0
	selection	13:Shift between A setting and B setting	
	S8 terminal function	14:Shift between combination setting	0
P05.08	selection	and A setting	
		15:Shift between combination setting	
		and B setting	
		16:Multi-step speed terminal 1	
		17:Multi-step speed terminal 2	
		18:Multi-step speed terminal 3	
		19:Multi- step speed terminal 4	
	HDI terminal function	20:Multi- step speed pause	
P05.09	selection	21:ACC/DEC time option 1	0
		22:ACC/DEC time option 2	
		23:Simple PLC stop reset	
		24:Simple PLC pause	
		25:PID control pause	
		26:Traverse Pause	
		(stop at the current frequency)	

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
5540		27:Traverse reset	varac
		(return to the center frequency)	
		28:Counter reset	
		29: Torque control prohibition	
		30:ACC/DEC prohibition	
		31:Counter trigger	
		32:Length reset	
		33:Cancel the frequency change setting	
		temporally	
		34:DC brake	
		35: Reserved	
		36:Shift the command to the keypad	
		37:Shift the command to the terminals	
		38:Shift the command to the	
		communication	
		39: Pre-exciting command	
		40:Clear the power	
		41:Keep the power	
		42~60:Reserved	
		61: PID pole switching	
		42~63: Reserved	
P05.10	Polarity selection of the input terminals	0x000~0x1FF	0x000
P05.11	ON-OFF filter time	0.000~1.000s	0.010s
		0x000~0x1FF(0: Disabled, 1:Enabled)	
		BIT0:S1 virtual terminal	
		BIT1:S2 virtual terminal	
DOE 40	A find and the management of the state	BIT2:S3 virtual terminal	
P05.12	Virtual terminals setting	BIT3:S4 virtual terminal	0
		BIT4:S5 virtual terminal	
		BIT5:S6 virtual terminal	
		BIT6:S7 virtual terminal	

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
		BIT7:S8 virtual terminal	
		BIT8:HDI virtual terminal	
		0:2-wire control 1	
P05.13	Terminals control running	1:2-wire control 2	0
P05.13	mode	2:3-wire control 1	U
		3:3-wire control 2	
P05.14	S1 terminal switching-on delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P05.15	S1 terminal switching-off delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P05.16	S2 terminal switching-on delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P05.17	S2 terminal switching-off delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P05.18	S3 terminal switching-on delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P05.19	S3 terminal switching-off delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P05.20	S4 terminal switching-on delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P05.21	S4 terminal switching-off delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P05.22	S5 terminal switching-on delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P05.23	S5 terminal switching-off	0.000~50.000s	0.000s

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
	delay time		
	S6		
P05.24	terminal switching-on	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
	delay time		
	S6		
P05.25	terminal switching-off	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
	delay time		
	S 7		
P05.26	terminal switching-on	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
	delay time		
	S 7		
P05.27	terminal switching-off	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
	delay time		
	S8		
P05.28	terminal switching-on	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
	delay time		
	S8		
P05.29	terminal switching-off	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
	delay time		
	HDI		
P05.30	terminal switching-on	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
	delay time		
	HDI		
P05.31	terminal switching-off	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
	delay time		
P07.39	Bus voltage at current		0
	fault		
P17.12	ON-OFF input terminals		0
P17.12	state		J

7.12 Digital output



Goodrive200A series inverters have 2 relay output terminals and 1 open-collector output terminal and 1 high speed pulse output terminal in the standard configuration. All functions of the digital input terminals are programmable by the function codes. Open collector pole output can be selected into high speed pulse input terminal or common switch input terminal by function code.

The below table is the option of the four function parameters and selecting the repeated output terminal function is allowed.

Set value	Function	Instructions
0	Invalid	The output terminal has no function.
1	Running	Output ON signal when the inverter is running and there is frequency output.
2	Forward running	Output ON signal when the inverter is running forward and there is frequency output.
3	Reverse running	Output ON signal when the inverter is running reverse and there is frequency output.
4	Jogging	Output ON signal when the inverter is jogging and there is frequency output.
5	Inverter fault	Output ON signal when the inverter is in fault
6	FDT1	Please refer to P08.32 and P08.33 for detailed information.
7	FDT2	Please refer to P08.34 and P08.35 for detailed information.
8	Frequency arrival	Please refer to P08.36 for detailed information.
9	Zero-speed running	Output ON signal when the output frequency and

Set value	Function	Instructions
		reference frequency of the inverter is 0 at the same
		time.
40	Una en limit de encenar en en en en en	Output ON signal when the running frequency of the
10	Upper-limit frequency arrival	inverter is the upper limit frequency.
11	Lauran linait financian annival	Output ON signal when the running frequency of the
11	Lower-limit frequency arrival	inverter is the lower limit frequency.
		When the main circuit and the control circuit are
12	Ready	established and the protection function of the
12	Ready	inverter is not active. The inverter is in the running
		state and it will output ON signal.
13	In pre-exciting	Output ON signal during pre-exciting
		Output ON signal if the inverter is beyond the
14	Overload pre-alarm	pre-alarm point. Refer to P11.08~P11.10 for the
		detailed instruction.
		Output ON signal if the inverter is beyond the
15	Underload pre-alarm	pre-alarm point. Refer to P11.11~P11.12 for the
		detailed instruction.
16	Simple PLC step completion	Output signal if the simple PLC step is completed.
47	Circula DI Carrala a amendation	Output signal if the 1 simple PLC cycle is
17	Simple PLC cycle completion	completed.
40	Out a continua control	Output ON signal if the detected counting exceeds
18	Set counting arrival	the set value of P08.25.
40		Output ON signal if the detected counting exceeds
19	Fixed counting arrival	the set value of P08.26.
20	External fault valid	Output ON signal if external fault occurs.
		Output ON signal if the actual detected length
21	Length arrival	exceeds the se length by P08.19.
22	Domain a ti	Output ON signal if the accumulative running time
22	Running time arrival	of the inverter exceeds the setting time by P08.27.
	MODBIE communication	Output corresponding signal according to the
23	MODBUS communication virtual terminal output	setting value of MODBUS. Output ON signal if the
		setting value is 1 and output OFF signal if the

Set value	Function	Instructions
		setting value is 0.
24~25	Reserved	
26	DC bus voltage establishment	
27	Auxiliary motor 1 start	Please refer to the detailed instruction of P24.10,
28	Auxiliary motor 2 start	P24.11 and P24.12.
29~30	Reserved	

Relative parameters list:

Relative parameters list:			ı
Function	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default
code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	value
		0:Open collector pole high speed pulse	
P06.00	HDO output	output	0
		1: Open collector pole output	
P06.01	Y1 output	0:Invalid	0
P06.02	HDO output	1:On operation	0
P06.03	Relay RO1 output	2:Forward rotation operation	1
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	3:Reverse rotation operation	
		4: Jogging operation	
		5:The inverter fault	
		6:FDT1	
		7:FDT2	
		8:Frequency arrival	
		9:Zero speed running 10:Upper limit frequency arrival 11:Lower limit frequency arrival 12:Ready for operation	
P06.04	Relay RO2 output	13:Reserved	5
		14:Ooverload pre-alarm	
		15: Uunderload pre-alarm	
		16:Ccompletion of simple PLC step	
		17:Completion of simple PLC cycle	
		18:Setting count value arrival	
		19:Defined count value arrival	
		20:External fault valid	
		21:Length arrival	
		22:Running time arrival	

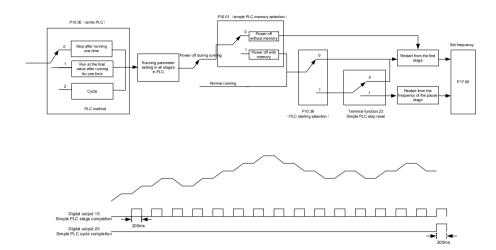
Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
		23:MODBUS communication virtual	
		terminals output	
		26: DC bus voltage establishment	
		27: Auxiliary motor 1	
		28: Auxiliary motor 2	
		24~25 and 29~30: Reserved	
P06.05	Polarity selection of output terminals	0x0~0xF	0x0
P06.06	Y1 switching-on delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P06.07	Y1 switching-off delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
D00.00	HDO switching-on delay	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P06.08	time	(valid only when P06.00=1)	
D00.00	HDO switching-off delay	0.000~50.000s	0.000-
P06.09	time	(valid only when P06.00=1)	0.000s
P06.10	RO1 switching-on delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P06.11	RO1 switching-off delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P06.12	RO2 switching-on delay time	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P06.13	RO2 switching-off delay	0.000~50.000s	0.000s
P07.40	The Max. temperature at		0
1 07.40	current fault		
P17.13	ON-OFF output terminals state		0

7.13 Simple PLC

Simple PLC function is also a multi-step speed generator. The inverter can change the running frequency, direction to meet the need of processing according to the running time automatically. In the past, this function needs to be assisted by external PLC, but now the inverter can realize this function by itself.

The series inverters can control 16-step speed with 4 groups of ACC/DEC time.

The multi-function digital output terminals or multi-function relay output an ON signal when the set PLC finishes a circle (or a step).



Relative parameters list:

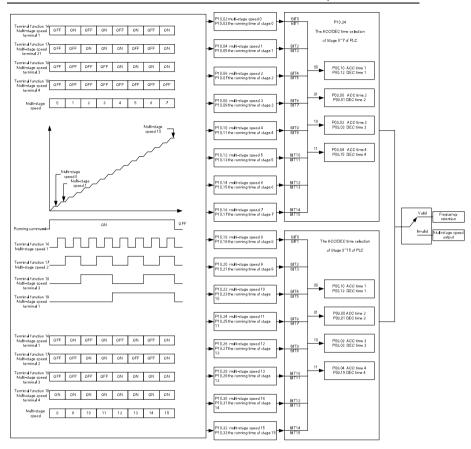
Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P10.00	Simple PLC	O:Stop after running once 1:Run at the final value after running once 2:Cycle running	0
P10.01	Simple PLC memory	0:Power loss without memory 1:Power loss memory	0
P10.02	Multi-step speed 0	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.03	The running time of step	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.04	Multi-step speed 1	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.05	The running time of step 1	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.06	Multi-step speed 2	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.07	The running time of step 2	0.0~6553.5s (min)	0.0s

Function .	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default
code	10 Hz	1000 1000	value
P10.08	Multi-step speed 3	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.09	The running time of step 3	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.10	Multi-step speed 4	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.11	The running time of step 4	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.12	Multi-step speed 5	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.13	The running time of step 5	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.14	Multi-step speed 6	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.15	The running time of step 6	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.16	Multi-step speed 7	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.17	The running time of step 7	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.18	Multi-step speed 8	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.19	The running time of step 8	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.20	Multi-step speed 9	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.21	The running time of step 9	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.22	Multi-step speed 10	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.23	The running time of step 10	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.24	Multi-step speed 11	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.25	The running time of step 11	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.26	Multi-step speed 12	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.27	The running time of step 12	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.28	Multi-step speed 13	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.29	The running time of step 13	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.30	Multi-step speed 14	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.31	The running time of step 14	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.32	Multi-step speed 15	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.33	The running time of step 15	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.36	PLC restart	O:Restart from the first step 1:Continue to run from the stop frequency	0
P10.34	Simple PLC 0~7 step ACC/DEC time	0x0000~0XFFFF	0000

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P10.35	Simple PLC 8~15 step ACC/DEC time selection	0x0000~0XFFFF	0000
P05.01~	Digital input function	23:Simple PLC stop reset	
P05.09	selection	24:Simple PLC pause	
P06.01~	Digital output function	15: Underload pre-alarm	
P06.04	selection	16:Completion of simple PLC step	
P17.00	Set frequency	0.00Hz~P00.03	0.00Hz
1 17.00	Oct frequency	(the Max. output frequency)	0.00112
	Simple PLC and the		
P17.27	current step of the		
	multi-step speed		

7.14 Multi-step speed running

Set the parameters when the inverter carries out multi-step speed running. Goodrive200A series inverters can set 16 step speed which can be selected by the combination code of multi-step speed terminals 1~4. They correspond to multi-step speed 0 to 15.



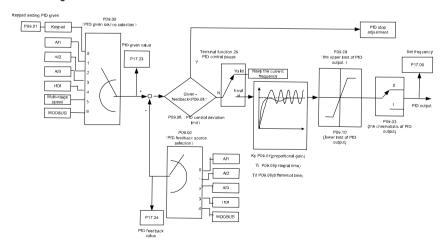
Relative parameters list:

Function			Default
code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	value
P10.02	Multi-step speed 0	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.03	The running time of step 0	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.04	Multi-step speed 1	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.05	The running time of step 1	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.06	Multi-step speed 2	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.07	The running time of step 2	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.08	Multi-step speed 3	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.09	The running time of step 3	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.10	Multi-step speed 4	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.11	The running time of step 4	0.0~6553.5s (min)	0.0s
P10.12	Multi-step speed 5	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.13	The running time of step 5	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.14	Multi-step speed 6	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.15	The running time of step 6	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.16	Multi-step speed 7	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.17	The running time of step 7	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.18	Multi-step speed 8	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.19	The running time of step 8	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.20	Multi-step speed 9	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.21	The running time of step 9	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.22	Multi-step speed 10	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.23	The running time of step 10	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.24	Multi-step speed 11	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.25	The running time of step 11	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.26	Multi-step speed 12	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.27	The running time of step 12	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.28	Multi-step speed 13	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.29	The running time of step 13	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.30	Multi-step speed 14	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.31	The running time of step 14	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P10.32	Multi-step speed 15	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P10.33	The running time of step 15	0.0~6553.5s(min)	0.0s
P10.34	Simple PLC 0~7 step ACC/DEC time	0x0000~0XFFFF	0000
P10.35	Simple PLC 8~15 step ACC/DEC time	0x0000~0XFFFF	0000
P05.01~ P05.09	Digital input function selection	16:Multi-step speed terminal 1 17:Multi-step speed terminal 2 18:Multi-step speed terminal 3 19:Multi- step speed terminal 4 20:Multi- step speed pause	
P17.27	Simple PLC and the current step of the multi-step speed		

7.15 PID control

PID control is commonly used to control the procedure. Adjust the output frequency by proportional, integral, differential operation with the dispersion of the target signals to stabilize the value on the target. It is possible to apply to the flow, pressure and temperature control. Figure of basic control is as below:



Simple illustration of the PID control operation and adjustment:

Proportional adjustment (Kp): when there is an error between the feedback and the reference, a proportional adjustment will be output. If the error is constant, the adjustment will be constant, too. Proportional adjustment can respond to the feedback change quickly, but it can not realize non-fault control. The gain will increase with the adjustment speed, but too much gain may cause vibration. The adjustment method is: set a long integration time and derivation time to 0 first. Secondly make the system run by proportional adjustment and change the reference. And then watch the error of the feedback signal and the reference. If the static error is available (for example, increasing the reference, the feedback will be less than the reference after a stable system), continue to increase the gain, vice versa. Repeat the action until the static error achieves a little value.

Integration time (Ti): the output adjustment will accumulate if there is an error between the feedback and the reference. The adjustment will keep on increasing until the error disappears. If the error is existent all the time, the integration adjustor can cancel the static error effectively. Vibration may occur as a result of unstable system caused by repeated over-adjustment if the integration adjustor is too strong. The features of this kind of vibration are: the fluctuating feedback signal (around the reference) and increasing traverse range will cause vibration. Adjust the integration time parameter from a big value to a little one to change the integration time and monitor the result until a stable system speed is available.

Derivation time (Td): when the error between the feedback and the reference, a proportional adjustment will be output. The adjustment only depends on the direction and value of the error change other than the error itself. The derivation adjustment controls the change of feedback signals according to the changing trend when it fluctuates. Because the derivation may enlarge the interference to the system, especially the frequent-changing interference, please use it carefully.

When P00.06, P00. 07=7 or P04.27=6, the running mode of the inverter is procedure PID control.

7.15.1 General steps of PID parameters setting:

a Ensure the gain P

When ensure the gain P, firstly cancel the PID integration and derivation (set Ti=0 and Td=0, see the PID parameter setting for detailed information) to make proportional adjustment is the only method to PID. Set the input as 60%~70% of the permitted Max. Value and increase gain P from 0 until the system vibration occurs, vice versa, and record the PID value and set it to 60%~70% of the current value. Then the gain P commission is finished.

b Ensure the integration time

After ensuring the gain P, set an original value of a bigger integration time and decrease it until the system vibration occurs, vice versa, until the system vibration disappear. Record the Ti and set the integration time to 150%~180% of the current value. Then integration time commission is finished.

c Ensure the derivation time

Generally, it is not necessary to set Td which is 0.

If it needs to be set, set it to 30% of the value without vibration via the same method with P and Ti.

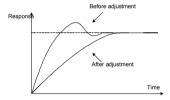
d Commission the system with and without load and then adjust the PID parameter until it is available.

7.15.2 PID inching

After setting the PID control parameters, inching is possible by following means:

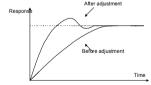
Control the overshoot

Shorten the derivation time and prolong the integration time when overshoot occurs.



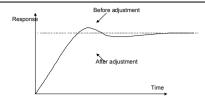
Achieve the stable state as soon as possible

Shorten the integration time (Ti) and prolong the derivation time (Td) even the overshoot occurs, but the control should be stable as soon as possible.



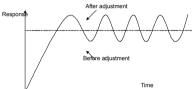
Control long vibration

If the vibration periods are longer than the set value of integration time (Ti), it is necessary to prolong the integration time (Ti) to control the vibration for the strong integration.



Control short vibration

Short vibration period and the same set value with the derivation time (Td) mean that the derivation time is strong. Shortening the derivation time (Td) can control the vibration. When setting the derivation time as 0.00(ire no derivation control) is useless to control the vibration, decrease the gain.



Relative parameters list:

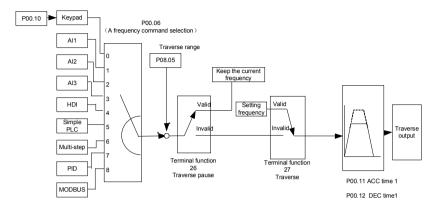
Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
		0:Keypad digital reference(P09.01) 1:Analog channel Al1 reference	
		2:Analog channel Al2 reference	
P09.00	PID reference source	3:Analog channel Al3 set	0
		4:High speed pulse HDI set	
		5:Multi-step speed set	
		6:MODBUS communication	
		7~9:Reserved	
P09.01	Keypad PID preset	-100.0%~100.0%	0.0%
		0:Analog channel Al1 feedback	
		1:Analog channel Al2 feedback	
P09.02	PID feedback source	2:Analog channel Al3 feedback	0
P09.02	FID leedback source	3:High speed HDl feedback	U
		4:MODBUS communication feedback	
		5~7:Reserved	
P09.03	PID output feature	0:PID output is positive	0

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
		1:PID output is negative	
P09.04	Proportional gain (Kp)	0.00~100.00	1.00
P09.05	Integral time(Ti)	0.01~10.00s	0.10s
P09.06	Differential time(Td)	0.00~10.00s	0.00s
P09.07	Sampling cycle(T)	0.00~100.00s	0.10s
P09.08	PID control deviation limit	0.0~100.0%	0.0%
P09.09	Output upper limit of PID	P09.10~100.0% (Max. frequency or Max. voltage)	100.0%
P09.10	Output lower limit of PID	-100.0%~P09.09 (Max. frequency or Max. voltage)	0.0%
P09.11	Feedback offline detection value	0.0~100.0%	0.0%
P09.12	Feedback offline detection time	0.0~3600.0s	1.0s
P09.13	PID adjustment	LED ones: 0: Keep on integral adjustment when the frequency achieves the upper and low limit; the integration shows the change between the reference and the feedback unless it reaches the internal integral limit. When the trend between the reference and the feedback changes, it needs more time to offset the impact of continuous working and the integration will change with the trend. 1: Stop integral adjustment when the frequency achieves the upper and low limit. If the integration keeps stable, and the trend between the reference and the feedback changes, the integration will change with the trend quickly.	0x0001

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
		LED tens: P00.08 is 0	
		0: The same with the setting direction; if	
		the output of PID adjustment is different	
		from the current running direction, the	
		internal will output 0 forcedly.	
		1:Opposite to the setting direction	
		LED hundreds: P00.08 is 0	
		0: Limit to the maximum frequency	
		1: Limit to frequency A	
		LED thousands:	
		0:A+B frequency, the buffer of A	
		frequency is invalid	
		1:A+B frequency, the buffer of A	
		frequency is valid	
		ACC/DEC is determined by ACC time 4	
		of P08.04	
P17.00	Set frequency	0.00Hz~P00.03 (the Max. frequency)	0.00Hz
P17.23	PID reference value	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%
P17.24	PID feedback value	-100.0~100.0%	0.0%

7.16 Traverse running

Traverse is applied in some industries such as textile, chemical fiber and cases where traverse and convolution is required. The working flowchart is as below:

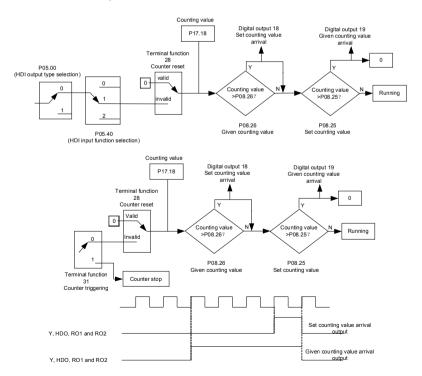


Function code	Name Detailed instruction of parameters		Default value
P00.03	Max. output frequency	P00.03~400.00Hz	50.00Hz
P00.06	A frequency command	0:Keypad data setting 1:Analog Al1 setting 2:Analog Al2 setting 3:Analog Al3 setting 4:High-speed pulse HDl setting 5:Simple PLC program setting 6:Multi-step speed running setting 7:PID control setting 8:MODBUS communication setting 9 ~11:Reserved	0
P00.11	ACC time 1	0.0~3600.0s	Depend on model
P00.12	DEC time 1	ne 1 0.0~3600.0s	
P05.01~P05.09	Digital input function selection	26:Traverse Pause (stop at the current frequency) 27:Traverse reset (return to the center frequency)	
P08.15	Traverse range	0.0~100.0%	0.0%

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
		(relative to the setting frequency)	
P08.16	Sudden jumping	0.0~50.0%	0.0%
1 00.10	frequency range	(relative to the traverse range)	0.070
P08.17	Traverse boost time 0.1~3600.0s		5.0s
P08.18	Traverse declining 0.1~3600.0s		5.0s

7.17 Pulse counter

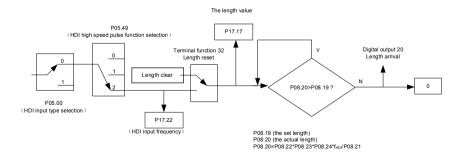
Goodrive200A series inverters support pulse counter which can input counting pulse through HDI terminal. When the actual length is longer than or equal to the set length, the digital output terminal can output length arrival pulse signal and the corresponding length will be cleared automatically.



Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P05.00	HDI input selection	0:HDI is high pulse input 1:HDI is switch input	0
P05.40	Corresponding setting of the upper limit of Al2	O:Frequency setting input 1:Counter input 2:Length counting input	0
P05.01~	Digital input function	28:Counter reset	
P05.09	selection	31:Counter trigger	
P06.01~ P06.04	Digital output function selection	17:Completion of simple PLC cycle 18:Setting count value arrival	
P08.25	Setting counting value	P08.26~65535	0
P08.26	Reference counting value	0~P08.25	0
P17.18	Counting value	0~65535	0

7.18 Fixed-length control

Goodrive200A series inverters support fixed-length control function which can input length counting pulse through HDI, and then count the actual length according to the internal counting formula. If the actual length is longer than or equal to the set length, the digital output terminal can output the length arrival pulse signal of 200ms and the corresponding length will be cleared automatically.

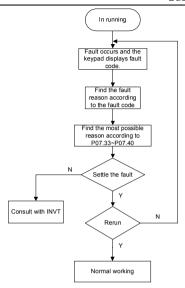


Note: the length arrival belongs to pulse output and the lasting time is 200ms.

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P05.00	HDI input type selection	0: HDI is high pulse input 1: HDI is switch input	0
P05.40	Corresponding setting of the upper limit of Al2	O: Frequency setting input 1: Counter input 2: Length counting input	0
P05.01~ P05.09	Digital input function selection	32: Length reset	
P06.01~ P06.04	Digital output function selection	21: Length arrival	
P08.19	Setting length	0~65535m	0
P08.20	Actual length	0~65535m	0
P08.21	Pulse per rotation	1~10000	1
P08.22	Alxe perimeter	0.01~100.00cm	10.00cm
P08.23	Length ratio 0.001~10.000		1.000
P08.24	Length correcting coefficient	0.001~1.000	1.000
P17.17	Length	0~65535	0

7.19 Fault procedure

Goodrive200A series inverters provide sufficient fault procedure information for the convenience of user's application.



Relative parameters list:

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P07.27	Name Current fault type	0:No fault 1:IGBT U phase protection(OUt1) 2:IGBT V phase protection(OUt2) 3:IGBT W phase protection(OUt3) 4:OC1 5:OC2 6:OC3 7:OV1 8:OV2 9:OV3 10:UV 11:Motor overload(OL1) 12:The inverter overload(OL2) 13:Input side phase loss(SPI)	value 0
		14:Output side phase loss(SPO) 15:Overheating of the rectifier	

Function			Default
code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	value
code			value
		module(OH1)	
		16:Overheating fault of the inverter	
		module(OH2)	
		17:External fault(EF)	
		18:485 communication fault(CE)	
		19:Current detection fault(ltE)	
		20:Motor antotune fault(tE)	
		21:EEPROM operation fault(EEP)	
		22:PID response offline fault(PIDE)	
		23:Braking unit fault(bCE)	
		24:Running time arrival(END)	
		25:Electrical overload(OL3)	
		26:Panel communication fault(PCE)	
		27:Parameter uploading fault (UPE)	
		28:Parameter downloading fault(DNE)	
		29~31:Reserved	
		32:Grounding short circuit fault 1(ETH1)	
		33: Grounding short circuit fault 2(ETH2)	
		34~35:Reserved	
		36:Underload fault (LL)	
P07.28	Previous fault type		
P07.29	Previous 2 fault type		
P07.30	Previous 3 fault type		
P07.31	Previous 4 fault type		
P07.32	Previous 5 fault type		
	Running frequency at		
P07.33	current fault		0.00Hz
Ramp reference			0.00Hz
P07.34	frequency at current fault		0.0002
D07.05	Output voltage at the		6) (
P07.35	current fault		0V

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
P07.36	Output current at current fault		0.0A
P07.37	Bus voltage at current fault		0.0V
P07.38	The Max. temperature at current fault		0.0℃
P07.39	Input terminals state at current fault		0
P07.40	Output terminals state at current fault		0
P07.41	Running frequency at previous fault		0.00Hz
P07.42	Ramp reference frequency at previous fault		0.00Hz
P07.43	Output voltage at previous fault		oV
P07.44	The output current at previous fault		0.0A
P07.45	Bus voltage at previous fault		0.0V
P07.46	The Max. temperature at previous fault		0.0℃
P07.47	Input terminals state at previous fault		0
P07.48	Output terminals state at previous fault		0
P07.49	Running frequency at previous 2 fault		0.00Hz
P07.50	Output voltage at previous 2 faults		0.00Hz
P07.51	Output current at previous		0V

Goodrive200A inverters

Function code	Name	Detailed instruction of parameters	Default value
	2 faults		
P07.52	Output current at previous 2 fault		0.0A
P07.53	Bus voltage at previous 2		0.0V
P07.54	The Max. temperature at previous 2 fault		0.0℃
P07.55	Input terminals state at previous 2 fault		0
P07.56	Output terminals state at previous 2 fault		0

Fault Tracking

8

8.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter describes how to reset faults and view fault history. It also lists all alarm and fault messages including the possible cause and corrective actions.



Only qualified electricians are allowed to maintain the inverter. Read the safety instructions in chapter Safety precautions before working on the inverter.

8.2 Alarm and fault indications

Fault is indicated by LEDs. See *Operation Procedure*. When TRIP light is on, an alarm or fault message on the panel display indicates abnormal inverter state. Using the information reference in this chapter, most alarm and fault cause can be identified and corrected. If not, contact with the INVT office.

8.3 How to reset

The inverter can be reset by pressing the keypad key STOP/RST, through digital input, or by switching the power light. When the fault has been removed, the motor can be restarted.

8.4 Fault history

Function codes P07.27~P07.32 store 6 recent faults. Function codes P07.33~P07.40, P07.41~P7.48 and P07.49~P07.56 show drive operation data when the latest 3 faults occurs.

8.5 Fault instruction and solution

Do as the following after the inverter fault:

- Check to ensure there is nothing wrong with the keypad. If not, please contact with the local INVT office.
- If there is nothing wrong, please check P07 and ensure the corresponding recorded fault parameters to confirm the real state when the current fault occurs by all parameters.
- 3. See the following table for detailed solution and check the corresponding abnormal state.
- 4. Eliminate the fault and ask for relative help.
- 5. Check to eliminate the fault and carry out fault reset to run the inverter.

OUt1 IGBT Ph-U fault OUt2 IGBT Ph-V fault OUt3 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt3 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt3 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt3 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt4 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt5 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt6 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt7 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt7 IGBT Ph-W fault OUT8 IGBT Ph-W fault OUT9 IGBT	Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	What to do
OUt2 IGBT Ph-V fault OUt3 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt3 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt3 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt4 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt5 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt6 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt7 Over-current when acceleration OUT5 Over-current when deceleration OUT6 Over-current when constant speed running OUT7 Over-voltage when acceleration OUT7 Over-voltage when deceleration OUT7 Over-voltage when constant speed running OUT8 Over-voltage when constant speed running OUT9 Over-voltage when constant speed running OUT9 Over-voltage when deceleration OUT9 Over-voltage when constant speed running OUT9 Over-voltage when constant speed running OUT9 Over-voltage when constant speed running OUT9 Over-voltage when deceleration OUT9 Over-voltage when constant speed running OUT9 Over-voltage when deceleration OUT9 Over-voltage when constant speed running	OUt1	IGBT Ph-U fault		Alnerase Acc time
OUt3 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt3 IGBT Ph-W fault OUt4 OVer-current when acceleration OC2 Over-current when deceleration OC3 Over-current when constant speed running OV2 OVer-voltage when deceleration OV2 OVer-voltage when constant speed running OV2 OVer-voltage when constant speed running OV3 OVer-voltage when constant speed running OV4 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OV5 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OV5 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OV5 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV5 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OV5 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OV6 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV6 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV8 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV9 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV9 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV9 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV8 OVER-voltage when deceleration O	OUt2	IGBT Ph-V fault		
OUt3 IGBT Ph-W fault OC1 Over-current when acceleration OC2 Over-current when deceleration OC3 Over-current when constant speed running OV1 OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV2 OVer-voltage when constant speed running OV2 OV2 OVer-voltage when constant speed running OV2 OV2 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OV3 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OV2 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OV2 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OVER-voltage when deceleration OV3 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OVER-voltage of the output is phase loss OVER-voltage of the output is short circuited or the wire short circuited (the grounding short circuited (the grounding short circuited or the wire short circuited or the vire short circuited or the			●Misaction caused by	●Check the driving wires
driving wires is not good,			interference	●Inspect external
OC1 Over-current when acceleration OC2 Over-current when deceleration OC3 Over-current when acceleration OC4 Over-current when deceleration OC5 Over-current when deceleration OC5 Over-current when deceleration OVer-current when constant speed when acceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV3 OVer-voltage when constant speed running OVer-voltage when constant speed running OVer-voltage when deceleration OV3 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV3 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV5 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV5 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV6 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OVER-voltage when deceleration OV6 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV7 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV8 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV9 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV8 OVER-voltage when deceleration OV9	OUt3	IGBT Ph-W fault	●The connection of the	equipment and eliminate
OC1 Over-current when acceleration OC2 Over-current when deceleration OC3 Over-current when deceleration OC3 Over-current when constant speed running OV1 Over-voltage when acceleration OV2 OVer-voltage when constant speed running OV3 OVer-voltage when constant speed running OV6			driving wires is not good,	interference
OC2 Over-current when deceleration OC3 Over-current when constant speed running OV1 Over-voltage when acceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV4 Over-voltage when deceleration OV5 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV5 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV7 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV8 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV9 Over-voltage when deceleration OV9 Over-voltage when deceleration OV1 Over-voltage when deceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV4 Over-voltage when deceleration OV6 Over-voltage when deceleration OV7 Over-voltage when deceleration OV8 Over-voltage when deceleration OV9 Over-voltage when deceleration OV1 Over-voltage when deceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV6 in the inverter with a larger power OCheck the input power of the load is too short or the inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components OV9 In the voltage of the power supply is too low OV9 In the voltag			●Grounding is not properly	
Check the input power	OC1	Over-current when	●The acceleration or	●Increase the ACC time
OC2 deceleration The power of the inverter is too low The power of the inverter is too low The load transients or is abnormal OVer-current when constant speed running OV1 Over-voltage when acceleration OV2 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV2 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV4 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV7 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV7 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV7 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV7 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV7 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV7 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV7 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV8 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV8 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV8 Over-voltage when deceleration OV9 Over-v				· ·
Over-current when constant speed running Over-voltage when acceleration Over-voltage when constant speed running Over-voltage when deceleration Over-voltage when deceleration	OC2			
is too low The load transients or is abnormal Over-current when constant speed running OV1 Over-voltage when deceleration OV2 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV2 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV3 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OV3 OVER-voltage when constant speed running OV3 OVBER-Voltage when constant speed running OVBER-Voltage when coutout is continued recording short configuration. OVBER-Voltage when setting on the rotation is not smooth configuration. OVBER-Voltage when coutout is phas		deceleration		- '
Over-current when constant speed running Ovar-voltage when deceleration Ovar-voltage when constant speed running			·	
Over-current when constant speed running Over-voltage when acceleration Over-voltage when constant speed running Over-voltage when deceleration Over-voltage when decelera				, , ,
OC3 Over-current when constant speed running OV1 Over-voltage when acceleration Over-voltage when constant speed running OV3 OVBEE Voltage when constant speed running OV3 OVBEE Voltage when constant speed running OVBEE Voltage when overvoltage when constant speed running OVBEE Voltage when output is configuration. OCheck the output configuration. OCheck the setting of the load is too short or the inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components OVBEE Voltage when output configuration. OCheck the input power of the supply line OVBEE Voltage when output configuration. OCheck the output configuration. OCheck the output configuration. OCheck the output configuration. OCheck the input power of the load is too short or the inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components OND INDICATION OF The voltage of the power of the supply line OVB INDICATION OF The voltage of the power of the supply line OVB INDI				
Constant speed running Cover-voltage when acceleration Cover-voltage when deceleration Cover-voltage when constant speed running Cover-voltage when deceleration Cover-voltage is abnormal The input voltage is inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Components Cover-voltage when deceleration There is strong external interference Check the input power of the supply line Check the input power of the supply line Check the setting of		Over current when		,
running phase loss There is strong external interference The overvoltage stall protection is not open Over-voltage when acceleration Ov2 Over-voltage when deceleration Ov3 Over-voltage when constant speed running DC bus Under-voltage UV DC bus Uv DC bus Under-voltage Uv DC bus Uv DC	003			
OV1 Over-voltage when acceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running DC bus UV DC bus Under-voltage UV OV2 OV2 OV2 OV2 OV2 OV2 OV4 OV6 OV4 OV5 OV6 OV6 OV6 OV6 OV6 OV6 OV6	000			'
OV1 Over-voltage when acceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running DC bus UV DC bus Under-voltage When voltage when covervoltage when constant speed running OV2 OV2 OV2 OV2 OV2 OV2 OV2 OV2 OV2			' ·	-
OV1 Over-voltage when acceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running DC bus Under-voltage UV DC bus Under-voltage OVer-voltage When constant speed running DC bus Under-voltage UV DC bus Under-voltage When coltage when constant speed running DC bus Under-voltage UV DC bus Under-voltage When coltage when constant speed running DC bus Under-voltage When constant speed running Over-voltage when constant speed running Over-voltage when deceleration The input voltage is abnormal There is large energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Check the setting of relative function codes The voltage of the power supply is too low The overvoltage stall There is large energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Check the input power The voltage of the power supply is too low The overvoltage stall The overvoltage stall There is large energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components There is large energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components There is large energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components There is large energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components There is large energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components There is large energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy relative function of the motor or it needs to increase the energy relative function of the motor or it needs to incre			interference	interference
OV1 Over-voltage when acceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running DC bus Under-voltage UV DC bus Under-voltage UV Over-voltage when constant speed running DC bus Under-voltage UV DC bus Under-voltage UV Over-voltage when constant speed running Over-voltage when deceleration The input voltage is abnormal rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Over-voltage energy is not open some of relative function codes The voltage of the power supply is too low The overvoltage stall Over-voltage is abnormal There is large energy energy in rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Over-voltage inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Over-voltage inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Over-voltage inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Over-voltage inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Over-voltage inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Over-voltage inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Over-voltage inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Over-voltage inverter starts during the rotation of the load is too short or the inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Over-voltage inverter starts during the rotation of the load is too short or it needs			●The overvoltage stall	●Check the setting of
OV2 When acceleration OV2 Over-voltage when deceleration OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV3 DC bus UNU DC bus Under-voltage When acceleration Over-voltage when constant speed running OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running OV6 DC bus Under-voltage When constant speed running OV6 DC bus Under-voltage The input voltage is abnormal The input voltage is abnormal There is large energy feedback No braking components No braking components Braking energy is not open The voltage of the power supply is too low The overvoltage stall OCheck if the DEC time of the load is too short or the inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Check the input power of the supply line OCheck the input power of the supply line OCheck the setting of			protection is not open	relative function codes
Over-voltage when deceleration Over-voltage when constant speed running DC bus UV Over-voltage UV Over-voltage When constant speed running DC bus Under-voltage UV Over-voltage When constant speed running Over-voltage When input voltage is abnormal rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components When input voltage is abnormal rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components When constant speed running Over-voltage No braking components When input power of the supply line Over-voltage of the power supply is too low The overvoltage stall Over-voltage is abnormal Over-voltage of the power supply is too low The overvoltage stall Over-voltage is abnormal Over-voltage of the power supply line	0\/1	Over-voltage		●Check the input power
OV2 when deceleration Over-voltage when constant speed running DC bus DC bus Under-voltage UV OV2 When deceleration Over-voltage when constant speed running OV3 The input voltage is abnormal There is large energy feedback No braking components Braking energy is not open The voltage of the power supply is too low Under-voltage The overvoltage stall OV4 The input voltage is inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Here is large energy in needs to increase the energy consumption components Check the setting of relative function codes The voltage of the power supply is too low The overvoltage stall OV4 The input voltage is inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Check the setting of relative function codes	OVI	when acceleration		●Check if the DEC time of
Over-voltage when constant speed running DC bus DC bus UV DC bus Under-voltage When deceleration Over-voltage when constant speed running Over-voltage when constant speed running DC bus Under-voltage The input voltage is abnormal rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components No braking components Braking energy is not open on the power supply is too low The voltage of the power supply is too low The overvoltage stall The input voltage is inverter starts during the rotation of the motor or it needs to increase the energy consumption components Check the setting of relative function codes The voltage of the power supply is too low The overvoltage stall Check the setting of	OV2	Over-voltage		the load is too short or the
Over-voltage when constant speed running Over-voltage when constant speed stail seeds to increase the energy consumption components One when constant speed running Over-voltage when constant spee		when deceleration	●The input voltage is	_
Over-voltage when constant speed running The voltage of the power supply is too low Under-voltage When constant speed running feedback No braking components Praking energy is not open Should braking components Check the setting of relative function codes The voltage of the power supply is too low The overvoltage stall The overvoltage stall Check the setting of the supply line Check the setting of				
OV3 Over-voltage when constant speed running No braking components Braking energy is not open Braking energy is not open Ocomponents Install the braking components Check the setting of relative function codes The voltage of the power supply is too low Under-voltage The overvoltage stall OV3 OV3 The voltage of the power supply line The overvoltage stall OV6 Check the input power of the supply line Check the setting of				
When constant speed running Braking energy is not open on the setting of relative function codes OC bus of the power supply is too low of the supply line of the setting of the setting of the supply line occurrence of the supply line occurrence of the setting of the supply line occurrence occurr		Over-voltage		,
Speed running components Check the setting of relative function codes The voltage of the power supply is too low Under-voltage The overvoltage stall The overvoltage stall Check the input power of the supply line Check the setting of	OV3	when constant		·
UV OCHeck the setting of relative function codes The voltage of the power supply is too low Under-voltage The overvoltage stall OCHeck the setting of relative function codes Check the input power of the supply line The overvoltage stall OCHeck the setting of		speed running	Braking energy is not open	-
The voltage of the power DC bus Under-voltage The voltage of the power supply is too low Under-voltage The overvoltage stall The overvoltage stall The overvoltage stall The overvoltage stall				<u>'</u>
UV DC bus Under-voltage The voltage of the power supply is too low Under-voltage The overvoltage stall Check the input power of the supply line The overvoltage stall Check the setting of				_
UV DC bus supply is too low the supply line Under-voltage •The overvoltage stall •Check the setting of			●The voltage of the nower	
UV Under-voltage ●The overvoltage stall ●Check the setting of		DC bus	<u> </u>	· ·
	UV			
processing a processing and a processing a p			protection is not open	

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	What to do
		●The voltage of the power	●Check the power of the
		supply is too low	supply line
OL1	Motor overload	●The motor setting rated	●Reset the rated current of
OLI	Wotor overload	current is incorrect	the motor
		●The motor stall or load	●Check the load and adjust
		transients is too strong	the torque lift
		●The acceleration is too	●Increase the ACC time
		fast	●Avoid the restarting after
			stopping
OL2	Inverter overload	Reset the rotating motor The voltage of the power	●Check the power of the
OL2	inverter overload	,	supply line
		supply is too low The load is too heavy	●Select an inverter with
		●The motor power is too big	bigger power
		The motor power is too big	●Select a proper motor
		●The inverter will report	●Check the load and the
OL3	Electrical overload	overload pre-alarm	overload pre-alarm point.
		according to the set value	overload pre alaim point.
	●Phase loss or fluctuation	●Phase loss or fluctuation	●Check input power
SPI	Input phase loss	of input R,S,T	●Check installation
		or input 14,0,1	distribution
		●U,V,W phase loss input(or	●Check the output
SPO	Output phase loss	serious asymmetrical	distribution
5. 5	Gatpat phago 1000	three phase of the load)	●Check the motor and
		and phase of the ready	cable
		●Air duct jam or fan	
OH1	Rectify overheat	damage	●Clean the air duct or the
	Rectily overneat	●Ambient temperature is	fan
		too high	●Reduce the ambient
OH2	IGBT overheat	●The time of overload	temperature
OHZ	- IOD I Overneat	running is too long	
EF	External fault	●SI external fault input	●Check the external device
El External ladit		terminals action	input

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	What to do
CE	Communication error	●The baud rate setting is incorrect ●Fault occurs to the communication wiring. ●The communication address is wrong ●There is strong interference to the communication	Set proper baud rate Check the communication connection distribution Set proper communication address Chang or replace the connection distribution or improve the anti-interference capability
ltE	Current detection fault	●The connection of the control board is not good ●Hoare components is broken ●The modifying circuit is abnormal	Check the connector and repatch Change the hoare Change the main control panel
tΕ	Autotuning fault	The motor capacity does not comply with the inverter capability The rated parameter of the motor does not set correctly. The offset between the parameters autotunting and the standard parameter is huge Autotune overtime	Change the inverter mode Set the rated parameter according to the motor name plate Empty the motor load and reindentify Check the motor connection and set the parameter. Check if the upper limit frequency is above 2/3 of the rated frequency.
EEP	EEPROM fault	●Error of controlling the write and read of the parameters ●Damage to EEPROM	Press STOP/RST to reset Change the main control panel

Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	What to do
PIDE	PID feedback fault	●PID feedback offline ●PID feedback source disappear	Check the PID feedback signal Check the PID feedback source
bCE	Braking unit fault	Braking circuit fault or damage to the braking pipes The external braking resistor is not sufficient	Check the braking unit and change new braking pipe Increase the braking resistor
ETH1	Grounding shortcut fault 1	●The output of the inverter is short circuited with the ground ●There is fault in the current detection circuit	Check if the connection of the motor is normal or not Change the hoare Change the main control panel
ETH2	Grounding shortcut fault 2	●The output of the inverter is short circuited with the ground ●There is fault in the current detection circuit	Check if the connection of the motor is normal or not Change the hoare Change the main control panel
dEu	Velocity deviation fault	●The load is too heavy or stalled	Check the load and ensure it is normal Increase the detection time Check whether the control parameters are normal

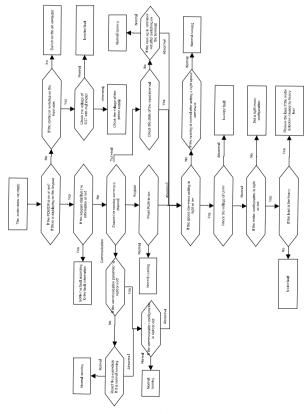
Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	What to do
STo	Maladjustment fault	●The control parameters of the synchronous motors not set properly ●The autoturn parameter is not right ●The inverter is not connected to the motor	Check the load and ensure it is normal Check whether the control parameter is set properly or not Increase the maladjustment detection time
END	Time reach of factory setting	●The actual running time of the inverter is above the internal setting running time	Ask for the supplier and adjust the setting running time
PCE	Keypad communication fault	●The connection of the keypad wires is not good or broken ●The keypad wire is too long and affected by strong interference ●There is circuit fault on the communication of the keypad and main board	Check the keypad wires and ensure whether there is mistake Check the environment and avoid the interference source Change the hardware and ask for service
DNE	Parameters downloading fault	The connection of the keypad wires is not good or broken The keypad wire is too long and affected by strong interference There is mistake on the data storage of the keypad	Check the keypad wires and ensure whether there is mistake Change the hardware and ask for service Repack-up the data in the keypad
LL	Electronic underload fault	●The inverter will report the underload pre-alarm according to the set value	●Check the load and the underload pre-alarm point

8.5.2 Other states

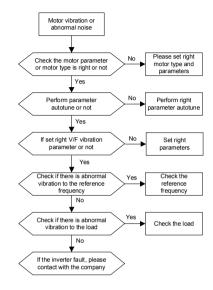
Fault code	Fault type	Possible cause	What to do	
PoFF	System power	System power off or the bus voltage is too low	Check the grid	
	Communication failure between the keypad and main control board	The keypad is not conneted correctly	Check the installation environment	

8.6 Common fault analysis

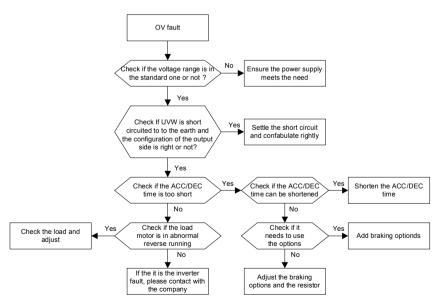
8.6.1 The motor does not work



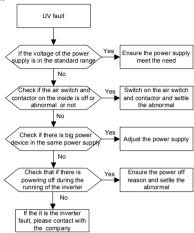
8.6.2 Motor vibration



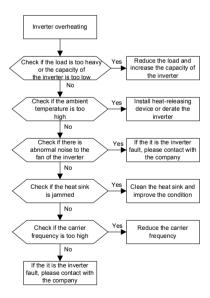
8.6.3 Overvoltage



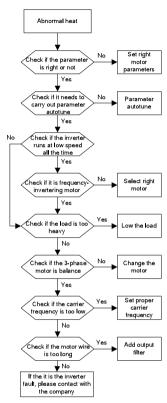
8.6.4 Undervoltage fault



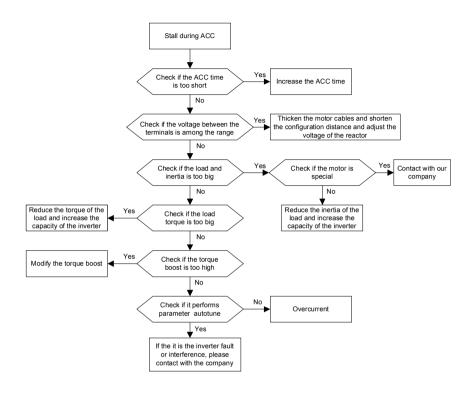
8.6.5 Inverter overheating



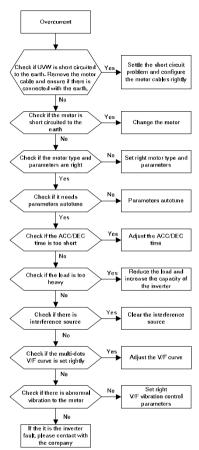
8.6.6 Abnormal motor heat



8.6.7 Stall during the acceleration of the motor



8.6.8 Overcurrent



8.7 Inverter system interference troubleshooting

If sensitive devices(PLC,PC,sensors,test enquipment,etc.) exist interference problems when the system is running, you can troubleshoot by the following means:

- 1. Try plugging in or unplugging the jumper pins of C3 filter to verify whether the interference has been eliminated.
- Check whether the drive power lines and the signal/ communication lines of sensitive equipment go down the same trough, if there is, it should be again separated from the wiring.
- 3. If the sensitive equipment and drive to take power from the same grid, it is recommended

to install isolation transformer and filter to the distribution of sensitive equipment side.

4. The relative shield wire of sensitive equipment try to ground at both ends single-grounded ungrounded respectively; to verify whether the interference has been eliminated.

5. Try to make the interfered sensitive equipment and the drive have no common ground, or floating processing; to verify whether the interference has been eliminated.

9

Maintenance and Hardware Diagnostics

9.1 What this chapter contains.

The chapter contains preventive maintenance instructions of the inverter.

9.2 Maintenance intervals

If installed in an appropriate environment, the inverter requires very little maintenance. The table lists the routine maintenance intervals recommended by INVT.

Checking part		Checking item	Checking method	Criterion
		Check the ambient temperature, humidity and vibration and ensure there is no dust, gas, oil fog and water drop.	Visual examination and instrument test	Conforming to the manual
		Ensure there are no tools or other foreign or dangerous objects	Visual examination	There are no tools or dangerous objects.
Voltage		Ensure the main circuit and control circuit are normal.	Measurement by millimeter	Conforming to the manual
Keypad		Ensure the display is clear enough	Visual examination	The characters are displayed normally.
		Ensure the characters are displayed totally	Visual examination	Conforming to
Main circuit	For public use	Ensure the screws are tightened up	Tighten up	NA
		Ensure there is no distortion, crackles, damage or color-changing caused by overheating and aging to	Visual examination	NA

Che	ecking part	Checking item	Checking method	Criterion
		the machine and		
		insulator.		
		Ensure there is no dust	Visual	NA Note: if the color of the copper blocks change, it does not mean
		and dirtiness	examination	that there is something wrong with the features.
	The lead of the	Ensure that there is no distortion or color-changing of the conductors caused by overheating.	Visual examination	NA
	conductors	Ensure that there are no crackles or color-changing of the protective layers.	Visual examination	NA
	Terminals seat	Ensure that there is no damage	Visual examination	NA
		Ensure that there is no weeping, color-changing, crackles and cassis expansion.	Visual examination	NA
	Filter capacitors	Ensure the safety valve is in the right place.	Estimate the usage time according to the maintenance or measure the	NA

Ch	ecking part	Checking item	Checking method	Criterion
			static capacity.	
		If necessary, measure the static capacity.	Measure the capacity by instruments.	The static capacity is above or equal to the original value *0.85.
		Ensure whether there is replacement and splitting caused by overheating.	Smelling and visual examination	NA
	Resistors	Ensure that there is no offline.	Visual examination or remove one ending to coagulate or measure with multimeters	The resistors are in ±10% of the standard value.
	Transformers and reactors	Ensure there is no abnormal vibration, noise and smelling,	Hearing, smelling and visual examination	NA
	Electromagnetism	Ensure whether there is vibration noise in the workrooms.	Hearing	NA
	relays	Ensure the contactor is good enough.	Visual examination	NA
Control circuit	PCB and plugs	Ensure there are no loose screws and contactors.	Fasten up	NA
		Ensure there is no smelling and color-changing.	Smelling and visual examination	NA

Checking part		Checking item	Checking method	Criterion
		Ensure there are no crackles, damage distortion and rust.	Visual examination	NA
		Ensure there is no weeping and distortion to the capacitors.	Visual examination or estimate the usage time according to the maintenance information	NA
		Estimate whether there is abnormal noise and vibration.	Hearing and Visual examination or rotate with hand	Stable rotation
		Estimate there is no losses screw.	Tighten up	NA
Cooling system	Cooling fan	Ensure there is no color-changing caused by overheating.	Visual examination or estimate the usage time according to the maintenance information	NA
	Ventilating duct	Ensure whether there is stuff or foreign objection in the cooling fan, air vent.	Visual examination	NA

Consult the local service representative for more details on the maintenance. Visit the official website of INVT: http://www.invt.com.cn and select Inverter Services – Maintenance and Services.

9.3 Cooling fan

The inverter's cooling fan has a minimum life span of 25,000 operating hours. The actual life span depends on the inverter usage and ambient temperature.

The operating hours can be found through P07.14 (accumulative hours of the inverter).

Fan failure can be predicted by the increasing noise from the fan bearings. If the inverter is operated in a critical part of a process, fan replacement is recommended once these symptoms appear. Replacement fans are available from INVT.

Replacing the cooling fan



- Read and follow the instructions in chapter Safety Precautions.
 Ignoring the instructions would cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.
- 1. Stop the inverter and disconnect it from the AC power source and wait for at least the time designated on the inverter.
- 2. Lever the fan holder off the drive frame with a screwdriver and lift the hinged fan holder slightly upward from its front edge.
- 3. Loose the fan cable from the clip.
- 4. Disconnect the fan cable.
- 5. Remove the fan holder from the hinges.
- 6. Install the new fan holder including the fan in reverse order.
- 7. Restore power.

9.4 Capacitors

9.4.1 Reforming the capacitors

The DC bus capacitors must be reformed according to the operation instruction if the inverter has been stored for a long time. The storing time is counted form the producing date other than the delivery data which has been marked in the serial number of the inverter.

Time	Operational principle
Storing time less than 1	Operation without charging
Storing time 1-2 years	Connect with the power for 1 hour before first ON command
	Use power surge to charge for the inverter
Storing time 2-3 years	Add 25% rated voltage for 30 minutes
	Add 50% rated voltage for 30 minutes

Time	Operational principle	
	 Add 75% rated voltage for 30 minutes Add 100% rated voltage for 30 minutes 	
Storing time more than 3 years	Use power surge to charge for the inverter • Add 25% rated voltage for 2 hours • Add 50% rated voltage for 2 hours • Add 75% rated voltage for 2 hours • Add 100% rated voltage for 2 hours	

The method of using power surge to charge for the inverter:

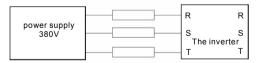
The right selection of Power surge depends on the supply power of the inverter. Single phase 220V AC/2A power surge applied to the inverter with single/three-phase 220V AC as its input voltage. The inverter with single/three-phase 220V AC as its input voltage can apply Single phase 220V AC/2A power surge. All DC bus capacitors charge at the same time because there is one rectifier.

High-voltage inverter needs enough voltage (for example, 380V) during charging. The small capacitor power (2A is enough) can be used because the capacitor nearly does not need current when charging.

The operation method of inverter charging through resistors (LEDs):

The charging time is at least 60 minutes if charge the DC bus capacitor directly through supply power. This operation is available on normal temperature and no-load condition and the resistor should be serially connected in the 3-phase circuits of the power supply:

380V drive device: 1k/100W resistor. LED of 100W can be used when the power voltage is no more than 380V. But if used, the light may be off or weak during charging.



380V charging illustration of the driven device

9.4.2 Change electrolytic capacitors



Read and follow the instructions in chapter Safety Precautions.
Ignoring the instructions may cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.

Change electrolytic capacitors if the working hours of electrolytic capacitors in the inverter are above 35000. Please contact with the local INVT offices or dial our national service hotline (400-700-9997) for detailed operation.

9.5 Power cable



- Read and follow the instructions in chapter Safety Precautions.
 Ignoring the instructions may cause physical injury or death, or damage to the equipment.
- 1. Stop the drive and disconnect it from the power line. Wait for at least the time designated on the inverter.
- 2. Check the tightness of the power cable connections.
- 3. Restore power.

Communication Protocol

10

10.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter describes the communication protocol of Goodrive200A series inverters.

The Goodrive200A series inverters provide RS485 communication interface. It adopts international standard MODBUS communication protocol to perform master-slave communication. The user can realize centralized control through PC/PLC, upper control PC, etc. (set the control command, running frequency of the inverter, modify relevant function codes, monitor and control the operating state and fault information of the inverter and so on) to adapt specific application requirements.

10.2 Brief instruction to MODBUS protocol

MODBUS protocol is a software protocol and common language which is applied in the electrical controller. With this protocol, the controller can communicate with other devices via network (the channel of signal transmission or the physical layer, such as RS485). And with this industrial standard, the controlling devices of different manufacturers can be connected to an industrial network for the convenient of being monitored.

There are two transmission modes for MODBUS protocol: ASCII mode and RTU (Remote Terminal Units) mode. On one MODBUS network, all devices should select same transmission mode and their basic parameters, such as baud rate, digital bit, check bit, and stopping bit should have no difference.

MODBUS network is a controlling network with single-master and multiple slaves, which means that there is only one device performs as the master and the others are the slaves on one MODBUS network. The master means the device which has active talking right to sent message to MODBUS network for the controlling and inquiring to other devices. The slave means the passive device which sends data message to the MODBUS network only after receiving the controlling or inquiring message (command) form the master (response). After the master sends message, there is a period of time left for the controlled or inquired slaves to response, which ensure there is only one slave sends message to the master at a time for the avoidance of singles impact.

Generally, the user can set PC, PLC, IPC and HMI as the masters to realize central control. Setting certain device as the master is a promise other than setting by a bottom or a switch or the device has a special message format. For example, when the upper monitor is running, if the operator clicks sending command bottom, the upper monitor can send

command message actively even it can not receive the message form other devices. In this case, the upper monitor is the master. And if the designer makes the inverter send the data only after receiving the command, then the inverter is the slave.

The master can communicate with any single slave or with all slaves. For the single-visiting command, the slave should feedback a response message; for the broadcasting message from the master, the slave does not need to feedback the response message.

10.3 Application of the inverter

The MODBUS protocol of the inverter is RTU mode and the physical layer is 2-wire RS485.

10.3.1 RS485

The interface of 2-wire RS485 works on semiduplex and its data signal applies differential transmission which is called balance transmission, too. It uses twisted pairs, one of which is defined as A (+) and the other is defined as B (-). Generally, if the positive electrical level between sending drive A and B is among +2~+6V, it is logic"1", if the electrical level is among -2V~-6V; it is logic"0".

485+ on the terminal board corresponds to A and 485- to B.

Communication baud rate means the binary bit number in one second. The unit is bit/s (bps). The higher the baud rate is, the quicker the transmission speed is and the weaker the anti-interference is. If the twisted pairs of 0.56mm (24AWG) is applied as the communication cables, the Max. Transmission distance is as below:

Baud rate Max. transmission distance		Baud rate	Max. transmission
2400BPS	1800m	9600BPS	800m
4800BPS	1200m	19200BPS	600m

It is recommended to use shield cables and make the shield layer as the grounding wires during RS485 remote communication.

In the cases with less devices and shorter distance, it is recommended to use 120Ω terminal resistor as the performance will be weakened if the distance increase even though the network can perform well without load resistor.

10.3.2 RTU mode

10.3.2.1 RTU communication frame format

If the controller is set to communicate by RTU mode in MODBUS network every 8bit byte in the message includes two 4Bit hex characters. Compared with ACSII mode, this mode can send more data at the same baud rate.

Code system

- 1 start bit
- 7 or 8 digital bit, the minimum valid bit can be sent firstly. Every 8 bit frame includes two hex characters (0...9, A...F)
- 1 even/odd check bit. If there is no checkout, the even/odd check bit is inexistent.
- 1 end bit (with checkout), 2 Bit(no checkout)

Error detection field

CRC

The data format is illustrated as below:

11-bit character frame (BIT1~BIT8 are the digital bits)

Start bit	BIT1	BIT2	BIT3	BIT4	BIT5	BIT6	BIT7	BIT8	Check bit	End bit
10-bit character frame (BIT1~BIT7 are the digital bits)										

Start bit BIT1 BIT2 BIT3 BI	BIT5 BIT6	BIT7 Check bit End bit	
-----------------------------	-----------	------------------------	--

In one character frame, the digital bit takes effect. The start bit, check bit and end bit is used to send the digital bit right to the other device. The digital bit, even/odd checkout and end bit should be set as the same in real application.

The MODBUS minimum idle time between frames should be no less than 3.5 bytes. The network device is detecting, even during the interval time, the network bus. When the first field (the address field) is received, the corresponding device decodes next transmitting character. When the interval time is at least 3.5 byte, the message ends.

The whole message frame in RTU mode is a continuous transmitting flow. If there is an interval time (more than 1.5 bytes) before the completion of the frame, the receiving device will renew the uncompleted message and suppose the next byte as the address field of the new message. As such, if the new message follows the previous one within the interval time of 3.5 bytes, the receiving device will deal with it as the same with the previous message. If these two phenomena all happen during the transmission, the CRC will generate a fault message to respond to the sending devices.

The standard structure of RTU frame:

START T1-T2-T3-T4(transmission time of 3.5 bytes)	
ADDR	Communication address: 0~247(decimal system)(0 is the broadcast
	address)

CMD	03H:read slave parameters 06H:write slave parameters
DATA (N-1) DATA (0)	The data of 2*N bytes are the main content of the communication as well as the core of data exchanging
CRC CHK low bit CRC CHK high bit	Detection value:CRC (16BIT)
END	T1-T2-T3-T4(transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

10.3.2.2 RTU communication frame error checkout

Various factors (such as electromagnetic interference) may cause error in the data transmission. For example, if the sending message is a logic "1",A-B potential difference on RS485 should be 6V, but in reality, it may be -6V because of electromagnetic interference, and then the other devices take the sent message as logic "0". If there is no error checkout, the receiving devices will not find the message is wrong and they may give incorrect response which cause serious result. So the checkout is essential to the message.

The theme of checkout is that: the sender calculate the sending data according to a fixed formula, and then send the result with the message. When the receiver gets this message, they will calculate anther result according to the same method and compare it with the sending one. If two results are the same, the message is correct. If not, the message is incorrect.

The error checkout of the frame can be divided into two parts: the bit checkout of the byte and the whole data checkout of the frame (CRC check).

Bit checkout of the byte

The user can select different bit checkouts or non-checkout, which impacts the check bit setting of each byte.

The definition of even checkout: add an even check bit before the data transmission to illustrate the number of "1" in the data transmission is odd number or even number. When it is even, the check byte is "0", otherwise, the check byte is "1". This method is used to stabilize the parity of the data.

The definition of odd checkout: add an odd check bit before the data transmission to illustrate the number of "1" in the data transmission is odd number or even number. When it is odd, the check byte is "0", otherwise, the check byte is "1". This method is used to stabilize the parity of the data.

For example, when transmitting "11001110", there are five "1" in the data. If the even

checkout is applied, the even check bit is "1"; if the odd checkout is applied; the odd check bit is "0". The even and odd check bit is calculated on the check bit position of the frame. And the receiving devices also carry out even and odd checkout. If the parity of the receiving data is different from the setting value, there is an error in the communication.

CRC check

The checkout uses RTU frame format. The frame includes the frame error detection field which is based on the CRC calculation method. The CRC field is two bytes, including 16 figure binary values. It is added into the frame after calculated by transmitting device. The receiving device recalculates the CRC of the received frame and compares them with the value in the received CRC field. If the two CRC values are different, there is an error in the communication

During CRC, 0*FFFF will be stored. And then, deal with the continuous 6-above bytes in the frame and the value in the register. Only the 8Bit data in every character is effective to CRC, while the start bit, the end and the odd and even check bit is ineffective.

The calculation of CRC applies the international standard CRC checkout principles. When the user is editing CRC calculation, he can refer to the relative standard CRC calculation to write the required CRC calculation program.

Here provided a simple function of CRC calculation for the reference (programmed with C language):

In ladder logic, CKSM calculated the CRC value according to the frame with the table inquiry.

The method is advanced with easy program and quick calculation speed. But the ROM

space the program occupied is huge. So use it with caution according to the program required space.

10.4 RTU command code and communication data illustration

10.4.1 Command code: 03H

read N words (Word) (the Max. continuous reading is 16 words)

Command code 03H means that if the master read data form the inverter, the reading number depends on the "data number" in the command code. Max. continuous reading number is 16 and the parameter address should be continuous. The byte length of every data is 2 (one word). The following command format is illustrated by hex (a number with "H" means hex) and one hex occupies one byte.

The command code is used to read the working step of the inverter.

For example, read continuous 2 data content from0004H from the inverter with the address of 01H (read the content of data address of 0004H and 0005H), the frame structure is as below:

RTU master command message (from the master to the inverter)

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	01H
CMD	03Н
High bit of the start address	оон
Low bit of the start address	04H
High bit of data number	оон
Low bit of data number	02H
CRC low bit	85H
CRC high bit	CAH
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

T1-T2-T3-T4 between START and END is to provide at least the time of 3.5 bytes as the leisure time and distinguish two messages for the avoidance of taking two messages as one message.

ADDR = 01H means the command message is sent to the inverter with the address of 01H and ADDR occupies one byte

CMD=03H means the command message is sent to read data form the inverter and CMD occupies one byte

"Start address" means reading data form the address and it occupies 2 bytes with the fact

that the high bit is in the front and the low bit is in the behind.

"Data number" means the reading data number with the unit of word. If the "start address' is 0004H and the "data number" is 0002H, the data of 0004H and 0005H will be read.

CRC occupies 2 bytes with the fact that the high bit is in the front and the low bit is in the behind.

RTU slave response message (from the inverter to the master)

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	01H
CMD	озн
Byte number	04H
Data high bit of address 0004H	13H
Data low bit of address 0004H	88H
Data high bit of address 0005H	оон
Data low bit of address 0005H	оон
CRC CHK low bit	7EH
CRC CHK high bit	HD6
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

The meaning of the response is that:

ADDR = 01H means the command message is sent to the inverter with the address of 01H and ADDR occupies one byte

CMD=03H means the message is received from the inverter to the master for the response of reading command and CMD occupies one byte

"Byte number" means all byte number from the byte(excluding the byte) to CRC byte(excluding the byte). 04 means there are 4 byte of data from the "byte number" to "CRC CHK low bit", which are "digital address 0004H high bit", "digital address 0004H low bit", "digital address 0005H high bit" and "digital address 0005H low bit".

There are 2 bytes stored in one data with the fact that the high bit is in the front and the low bit is in the behind of the message, the data of data address 0004H is 1388H, and the data of data address 0005H is 0000H.

CRC occupies 2 bytes with the fact that the high bit is in the front and the low bit is in the hehind

10.4.2 Command code: 06H

06H (correspond to binary 0000 0110), write one word(Word)

The command means that the master write data to the inverter and one command can write one data other than multiple dates. The effect is to change the working mode of the inverter. For example, write 5000 (1388H) to 0004H from the inverter with the address of 02H, the frame structure is as below:

RTU master command message (from the master to the inverter)

START	T1-T2-T3-T4(transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	06H
High bit of write data address	оон
Low bit of write data address	04H
High bit of data content	13H
Low bit of data content	88H
CRC CHK low bit	С5Н
CRC CHK high bit	6EH
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

RTU slave response message (from the inverter to the master)

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	06H
High bit of writing data address	оон
Low bit of writing data address	04H
High bit of data content	13H
Low bit of data content	88H
CRC CHK low bit	С5Н
CRC CHK high bit	6EH
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

Note: section 10.2 and 10.3 mainly describe the command format, and the detailed application will be mentioned in 10.8 with examples.

10.4.3 Command code 08H for diagnosis

Meaning of sub-function codes

Sub-function Code	Description	
0000	Return to inquire information data	

For example: The inquiry information string is same as the response information string when

the loop detection to address 01H of driver is carried out.

The RTU request command is:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	01H
CMD	08H
High bit of sub-function code	00Н
Low bit of sub-function code	00Н
High bit of data content	12H
Low bit of data content	АВН
Low bit of CRC	ADH
High bit of CRC	14H
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

The RTU response command is:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	01H
CMD	H80
High bit of sub-function code	00Н
Low bit of sub-function code	оон
High bit of data content	12H
Low bit of data content	ABH
Low bit of CRC	ADH
High bit of CRC	14H
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

10.4.4 Command code: 10H, continuous writing

Command code 10H means that if the master writes data to the inverter, the data number depends on the "data number" in the command code. The Max. continuous reading number is 16.

For example, write 5000(1388H) to 0004H of the inverter whose slave address is 02H and 50(0032H) to 0005H, the frame structure is as below:

The RTU request command is:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	10H

High bit of write data	оон
Low bit of write data	04H
High bit of data number	оон
Low bit of data number	02H
Byte number	04H
High bit of data 0004H	13H
Low bit of data 0004H	88H
High bit of data 0005H	оон
Low bit of data 0005H	32H
Low bit of CRC	C5H
High bit of CRC	6EH
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

The RTU response command is:

START	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)
ADDR	02H
CMD	10H
High bit of write data	оон
Low bit of write data	04H
High bit of data number	00H
Low bit of data number	02H
Low bit of CRC	C5H
High bit of CRC	6EH
END	T1-T2-T3-T4 (transmission time of 3.5 bytes)

10.4.5 The definition of data address

The address definition of the communication data in this part is to control the running of the inverter and get the state information and relative function parameters of the inverter.

10.4.5.1 The rules of parameter address of the function codes

The parameter address occupies 2 bytes with the fact that the high bit is in the front and the low bit is in the behind. The range of high and low byte are: high byte—00~ffH; low byte—00~ffH. The high byte is the group number before the radix point of the function code and the low byte is the number after the radix point. But both the high byte and the low byte should be changed into hex. For example P05.06, the group number before the radix point of the function code is 05, then the high bit of the parameter is 05, the number after the radix point 05, then the low bit of the parameter is 06, then the function code address is 0506H and the parameter address of P10.01 is 0A01H.

	P10.00	Simple PLC means	O Stop after running once. The inverter has to be commanded again after finishing a cycle. 1:Run at the final value after running once. After finish a signal, the inverter will keep the running frequency and direction of the last run. 2:Cycle running. The inverter will keep on running until receiving a stop command and then, the system will stop.	0	0
(P10.01	memory	Power loss without memory Power loss memory: PLC record the running stage and frequency when power loss.	0	0

Note: P29 group is the factory parameter which can not be read or changed. Some parameters can not be changed when the inverter is in the running state and some parameters can not be changed in any state. The setting range, unit and relative instructions should be paid attention to when modifying the function code parameters.

Besides, EEPROM is stocked frequently, which may shorten the usage time of EEPROM. For users, some functions are not necessary to be stocked on the communication mode. The needs can be met on by changing the value in RAM. Changing the high bit of the function code form 0 to 1 can also realize the function. For example, the function code P00.07 is not stocked into EEPROM. Only by changing the value in RAM can set the address to 8007H. This address can only be used in writing RAM other than reading. If it is used to read, it is an invalid address.

10.4.5.2 The address instruction of other function in MODBUS

The master can operate on the parameters of the inverter as well as control the inverter, such as running or stopping and monitoring the working state of the inverter.

Below is the parameter list of other functions

Function instruction	Address definition	Data meaning instruction	R/W characteristics
		0001H:forward running	
		0002H:reverse running	
		0003H:forward jogging	
Communication	200011	0004H:reverse jogging	VA//D
control command	2000H	0005H:stop	W/R
		0006H:coast to stop (emergency stop)	
		0007H:fault reset	
		0008H:jogging stop	
	2001H 2002H	Communication setting	
		frequency(0~Fmax(unit: 0.01Hz))	NAUD.
The address of		PID reference, range(0~1000, 1000	W/R
the		corresponds to100.0%)	
communication n	2003H	PID feedback, range(0~1000, 1000	W/R
setting value		corresponds to100.0%)	VV/IX
	2004H	Torque setting value (-3000~3000, 1000	
		corresponds to the 100.0% of the rated current	W/R
		of the motor)	

Function instruction	Address definition	Data meaning instruction	R/W characteristics
	2005H	The upper limit frequency setting during forward rotation(0~Fmax(unit: 0.01Hz))	W/R
	2006H	The upper limit frequency setting during reverse rotation(0~Fmax(unit: 0.01Hz))	W/R
	2007H	The upper limit torque of electromotion torque (0~3000, 1000 corresponds to the 100.0% of the rated current of the motor)	W/R
	2008H	The upper limit torque of braking torque (0~3000, 1000 corresponds to the 100.0% of the rated current of the motor)	W/R
	2009H	Special control command word Bit0~1:=00:motor 1 =01:motor 2 =10:motor 3 =11:motor 4 Bit2:=1 torque control =0:speed control	W/R
	200AH	Virtual input terminal command , range: 0x000~0x1FF	W/R
	200BH	Virtual input terminal command , range: 0x00~0x0F	W/R
	200CH	Voltage setting value(special for V/F separation) (0~1000, 1000 corresponds to the 100.0% of the rated voltage of the motor)	W/R
	200DH	AO output setting 1(-1000~1000, 1000 corresponds to 100.0%)	W/R
	200EH	AO output setting 2(-1000~1000, 1000 corresponds to 100.0%)	W/R
SW 1 of the inverter	2100H	0001H:forward running 0002H:forward running 0003H:stop 0004H:fault 0005H: POFF state	R
SW 2 of the inverter	2101H	Bit0: =0:bus voltage is not established =1:bus voltage is established Bi1~2:=00:motor 1 =01:motor 2 =10:motor 3 =11:motor 4 Bit3: =0:asynchronous motor =1:synchronous motor Bit4:=0:pre-alarm without overload =1:overload pre-alarm Bit5~ Bit6:=00:keypad control	R

Function	Address		R/W
instruction	definition	Data meaning instruction	characteristics
mondonom	deminion	=01:terminal control	Gridiadieristics
		=10:communication control	
Fault code of the		10.communication control	
inverter	2102H	See the fault type instruction	R
Identifying code			
of the inverter	2103H	GD200A0x010C	R
Operation			_
frequency	3000H	Range: 0.00Hz~P00.03	R
Setting			_
frequency	3001H	Range: 0.00Hz~P00.03	R
Bus voltage	3002H	Range: 0~1200V	R
Output voltage	3003H	Range: 0~1200V	R
Output current	3004H	Range: 0.0~5000.0A	R
Operation speed	3005H	Range: 0~65535RPM	R
Output power	3006H	Range: -300.0~300.0%	R
Output torque	3007H	Range: 0~65535RPM	R
Close loop	200011	D 400 00/ 400 00/	D
setting	3008H	Range: -100.0%~100.0%	R
Close loop	3009H	Banga: 100.0% -100.0%	Я
feedback	300911	Range: -100.0%~100.0%	K
Input IO state	300AH	Range: 0000~00FF	R
Output IO state	300BH	Range: 0000~00FF	R
Al 1	300CH	Range: 0.00~10.00V	R
Al 2	300DH	Range: 0.00~10.00V	R
Al 3	300EH	Range: 0.00~10.00V	R
Al 4	300FH	Reserved	R
Read high speed	3010H	Range: 0.00~50.00kHz	R
pulse 1 input	001011	11411gc. 0.00 00.00K12	T T
Read high speed	3011H	Reserved	R
pulse 2 input	551111		.`.
Read current			
step of the	3012H	Range: 0~15	R
multi-step speed			_
External length	3013H	Range: 0~65535	R
External	3014H	Range: 0~65535	R
counting value			
Torque setting	3015H	Range: 0~65535	R
Inverter code	3016H		R
Fault code	5000H		R

R/W characteristics means the function is with read and write characteristics. For example,

"communication control command" is writing chrematistics and control the inverter with writing command (06H). R characteristic can only read other than write and W characteristic can only write other than read.

Note: when operate on the inverter with the table above, it is necessary to enable some parameters. For example, the operation of running and stopping, it is necessary to set P00.01 to communication running command channel and set P00.02 to MODBUS communication channel. And when operate on "PID reference", it is necessary to set P09.00 to "MODBUS communication setting".

The encoding rules for device codes (corresponds to identifying code 2103H of the inverter)

Code high 8 bit	Meaning	Code low 8 bit	Meaning
		0x08	GD35 vector inverters
01	GD	0x09	GD35-H1 vector inverters
		0x0a	GD300 vector inverters
		0x0b	GD100 simple vector inverters
		0x0c	GD200A general inverters
		0x0d	GD10 mini inverters

Note: the code is consisted of 16 bit which is high 8 bits and low 8 bits. High 8 bits mean the motor type series and low 8 bits mean the derived motor types of the series. For example, 0110H means Goodrive200A vector inverters.

10.4.6 Fieldbus ratio values

The communication data is expressed by hex in actual application and there is no radix point in hex. For example, 50.12Hz can not be expressed by hex so 50.12 can be magnified by 100 times into 5012, so hex 1394H can be used to express 50.12.

A non-integer can be timed by a multiple to get an integer and the integer can be called fieldbus ratio values.

The fieldbus ratio values are referred to the radix point of the setting range or default value in the function parameter list. If there are figures behind the radix point (n=1), then the fieldbus ratio value m is 10^n . Take the table as the example:

restore delay	When the set frequency is above the lower limit one	0.0s	v
		0	0
	restore dellay	sow, When the curring fequency of the inserted in the control and the control	one, When the numeric frequency of the inventor is given than the lorser finant con, the inventor will posse to stand by. The possession of the section of

If there is one figure behind the radix point in the setting range or the default value, then the fieldbus ratio value is 10. if the data received by the upper monitor is 50, then the "hibernation restore delay time" is $5.0 (5.0=50 \div 10)$.

If MODBUS communication is used to control the hibernation restore delay time as 5.0s. Firstly, 5.0 can be magnified by 10 times to integer 50 (32H) and then this data can be sent.

01 06 01 14 00 32 49 E7

Inverter address

Read command

Parameters address

Data number

CRC check

After the inverter receives the command, it will change 50 into 5 according to the fieldbus ratio value and then set the hibernation restore delay time as 5s.

Another example, after the upper monitor sends the command of reading the parameter of hibernation restore delay time, if the response message of the inverter is as following:

01

03

00

3

39 91

Inverter

Read command

2-byte data Parameters data CRC check

Because the parameter data is 0032H (50) and 50 divided by 10 is 5, then the hibernation restore delay time is 5s.

10.4.7 Fault message response

There may be fault in the communication control. For example, some parameter can only be read. If a writing message is sent, the inverter will return a fault response message.

The fault message is from the inverter to the master, its code and meaning is as below:

Code	Name	Meaning
01H	Illegal command	The command from master can not be executed. The reason maybe: 1. This command is only for new version and this version can not realize. 2. Slave is in fault state and can not execute it.
02H	Illegal data address.	Some of the operation addresses are invalid or not allowed to access. Especially the combination of the register and the transmitting bytes are invalid.
03H	Illegal value	When there are invalid data in the message framed received by slave. Note: This error code does not indicate the data value to write exceed the range, but indicate the message frame is an illegal frame.
04H	Operation failed	The parameter setting in parameter writing is invalid. For example, the function input terminal can not be set repeatedly.
05H	Password error	The password written to the password check address is not same as the password set by P7.00.
06H	Data frame error	In the frame message sent by the upper monitor, the length of the digital frame is incorrect or the counting of CRC check bit in RTU is different from the lower monitor.
07H	Written not allowed.	It only happen in write command, the reason maybe: 1. The written data exceeds the parameter range. 2. The parameter should not be modified now. 3. The terminal has already been used.
08H	The parameter	The modified parameter in the writing of the upper monitor can not

	can not be	be modified during running.
	changed	
	during running	
09H	Password protection	When the upper monitor is writing or reading and the user password is set without password unlocking, it will report that the system is locked.

The slave uses functional code fields and fault addresses to indicate it is a normal response or some error occurs (named as objection response). For normal responses, the slave shows corresponding function codes, digital address or sub-function codes as the response. For objection responses, the slave returns a code which equals the normal code, but the first byte is logic 1.

For example: when the master sends a message to the slave, requiring it to read a group of address data of the inverter function codes, there will be following function codes:

For normal responses, the slave responds the same codes, while for objection responses, it will return:

10000011 (Hex 83H)

Besides the function codes modification for the objection fault, the slave will respond a byte of abnormal code which defines the error reason.

When the master receives the response for the objection, in a typical processing, it will send the message again or modify the corresponding order.

For example, set the "running command channel" of the inverter (P00.01, parameter address is 0001H) with the address of 01H to 03, the command is as following:

01 06 00 01 00 03 98 0E

Inverter Read address address address address address

But the setting range of "running command channel" is 0~2, if it is set to 3, because the number is beyond the range, the inverter will return fault response message as below:

01 86 04 43 A3

Abnormal response code 86H means the abnormal response to writing command 06H; the fault code is 04H. In the table above, its name is operation failed and its meaning is that the parameter setting in parameter writing is invalid. For example, the function input terminal can not be set repeatedly.

10.4.8 Example of writing and reading

Refer to 10.4.1 and 10.4.2 for the command format.

10.4.8.1 Example of reading command 03H

Read the state word 1 of the inverter with the address of 01H (refer to table 1). From the table 1, the parameter address of the state word 1 of the inverter is 2100H.

The command sent to the inverter:

Inverter Read Parameters Data number CRC check address address command

If the response message is as below:

Read Parameters

address mand The data content is 0003H. From the table 1, the inverter stops.

type

Watch "the current fault type" to "the previous 5 times fault type" of the inverter through commands, the corresponding function code is P07.27~P07.32 and corresponding parameter address is 071BH~0720H(there are 6 from 071BH).

The command sent to the inverter:

Inverter Read Starting CRC check narameters address command address

If the response message is as below:

0C 00 23 00 23 00 23 00 23 00 23 00 23 5F D2 03 Inverter Read Byte address command number Previous 5 fault type Previous Previous 2 Previous 3 Previous 4 fault type fault type fault type fault type

See from the returned data, all fault types are 0023H (decimal 35) with the meaning of maladjustment (STo).

10.4.8.2 Example of writing command 06H

Make the inverter with the address of 03H to run forward. See table 1, the address of "communication control command" is 2000H and forward running is 0001. See the table below.

> Address Function R/W Data meaning instruction definition 0001):forward running 0002H:reverse running 0003H:forward jogging Communication 0004H:reverse jogging 2000H W/R ontrol command 0005H:stop 0006H:coast to stop (emergency stop) 0007H:fault reset

The command sent by the master:

Inverter Write Parameters Forward CRC check address command running

If the operation is success, the response may be as below (the same with the command sent by the master):

> Inverter Parameters Forward Write CRC check address address running command

Set the Max. Output frequency of the inverter with the address of 03H as100Hz.

		This parameter is used to set the maximum output		
		frequency of the inverter. Users should pay attention		
P00 03	Max. output	to this parameter because it is the foundation of the		£.
P00,03	frequency	frequency setting and the speed of accelleration and	50.00Hz	63
		deceleration.		
		Setting range: P00.04~400.00Hz		

See the figures behind the radix point, the fieldbus ratio value of the Max. output frequency (P00.03) is 100. 100Hz timed by 100 is 10000 and the corresponding hex is 2710H.

The command sent by the master:

03 06 20 00 00 01 42 28 ORC check

If the operation is successful, the response may be as below (the same with the command sent by the master):

03 06 20 00 00 01 42 28

| Inverter address ad

Note: the blank in the above command is for illustration. The blank can not be added in the actual application unless the upper monitor can remove the blank by themselves.

Common communication fault

Common communication faults are: no response to the communication or the inverter returns abnormal fault.

The possible reason for no response to the communication:

Selecting wrong serial interface, for example, if the converter is COM1, selecting COM2 during the communication

The baud rate, digital bit, end bit and check bit are not the same with the inverter + and - of RS485 are connected in reverse.

The 485 wire cap on the terminal board of the inverter is not plug in. the wire cap in behind the terminal arrangement.

10.4.8.3 Example of continous writing command10H

Example 1: make the inverter whose address is 01H run forward at 10Hz. Refer to the instruction of 2000H and 0001. Set the address of "communication setting frequency" is 2001H and 10Hz corresponds to 03E8H. See the table below.

Function instruction	Address definition	Data meaning instruction	R/W characteristics
		0001H:forward running	
		0002H:reverse running	
	2000H	0003H:forward jogging	
Communication		0004H:reverse jogging	14//5
control		0005H:stop	W/R
command		0006H:coast to stop (emergency stop)	
		0007H:fault reset	
		0008H:jogging stop	
The address of	2001H	Communication setting	W/R

Function instruction	Address definition	Data meaning instruction	R/W characteristics
communication		frequency(0~Fmax(unit: 0.01Hz))	
setting	2002H	PID given, range(0~1000, 1000 corresponds	
	200211	to100.0%)	

Set P00.01 to 2 and P00.06 to 8.

The command sent to the inverter:

00 01 03 E8 01 10 20 00 00 02 04 3B 10 Inverter Continuous Parameters Data Byte Forward 10Hz CRC check address writing address number number running command

If the response message is as below:

 01
 10
 20 00
 00 02
 4A 08

 Inverter address
 Continuous Parameters writing command
 Data number
 CRC check

Example 2: set the ACC time of 01H inverter as 10s and the DEC time as 20s

		ACC time means the time needed if the inverter	Depend	
P00.11	ACC time 1	speeds up from 0Hz to the Max. One (P00.03).	on	0
		DEC time means the time needed if the inverter	model	
		speeds down from the Max. Output frequency to		
		0Hz (P00.03).		
		Goodrive300 series inverters define four groups of	Depend	
P00.12	DEC time 1	ACC/DEC time which can be selected by P05. The	on	0
		factory default ACC/DEC time of the inverter is the	model	
		first group.		
		Setting range of P00.11 and P00.12:0.0~3600.0s		

The corresponding address of P00.11 is 000B, the ACC time of 10s corresponds to 0064H, and the DEC time of 20s corresponds to 00C8H.

The command sent to the inverter:

<u>01</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>00 0B</u>	<u>00 02</u>	<u>04</u>	<u>00 64</u>	<u>00 C8</u>	<u>F2 55</u>
Inverter address		Parameters address	Data number	Byte number	10s	20s	CRC check

If the response message is as below:

<u>01</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>00 0B</u>	<u>00 02</u>	<u>30 0A</u>
Inverter address	Continuous writing command	Parameters address	Data number	CRC check

Note: The space between above commands is for instruction and there is no space between the commands during actual applications.

Technical Data

Appendix A

A.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter contains the technical specifications of the inverter, as well as provisions for fulfilling the requirements for CE and other marks.

A.2 Ratings

A.2.1 Capacity

Inverter sizing is based on the rated motor current and power. To achieve the rated motor power reference in the table, the rated current of the inverter must be higher than or equal to the rated motor current. Also the rated power of the inverter must be higher than or equal to the rated motor power. The power ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range.

Note:

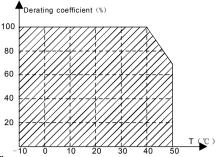
- 1. The maximum allowed motor shaft power is limited to 1.5 · PN. If the limit is exceeded, motor torque and current are automatically restricted. The function protects the input bridge of the drive against overload.
- 2. The ratings apply at ambient temperature of 40 °C
- 3. It is important to check that in Common DC systems the power flowing through the common DC connection does not exceed PN.

A.2.2 Derating

The load capacity decreases if the installation site ambient temperature exceeds 40 °C, the altitude exceeds 1000 meters or the switching frequency is changed from 4 kHz to 8, 12 or 15 kHz.

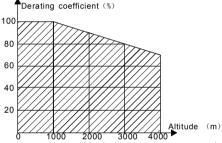
A.2.2.1 Temperature derating

In the temperature range +40 °C...+50 °C, the rated output current is decreased by 3% for every additional 1 °C. Refer to the below list for the actual derating.



A.2.2.2 Altitude derating

The device can output rated power if the installation site below 1000m. The output power decreases if the altitude exceeds 1000 meters. Below is the detailed decreasing range of the derating:



For 3-phase 200 V drives, the maximum altitude is 3000m above sea level. In altitudes 2000...3000 m, the derating is 1% for every 100 m.

A.2.2.3 Carrier frequency derating

For Goodrive200A series inverters, different power level corresponds to different carrier frequency range. The rated power of the inverter is based on the factory carrier frequency, so if it is above the factory value, the inverter needs to derate 20% for every additional 1 kHz carrier frequency.

A.3 Electric power network specification

Voltage	AC 3PH 220(-15%)~240(+10%) AC 3PH 380(-15%)~440(+10%) AC 3PH 520(-15%)~690(+10%)
Short-circuit capacity	Maximum allowed prospective short-circuit current at the input power connection as defined in IEC 60439-1 is 100 kA. The drive is suitable for use in a circuit capable of delivering not more than 100

	kA at the drive maximum rated voltage.
Frequency	50/60 Hz ± 5%, maximum rate of change 20%/s

A.4 Motor connection data

Motor type	Asynchronous inductance motor					
Voltage	0 to U1, 3-phase symmetrical, Umax at the field weakening point					
Short-circuit protection	The motor output is short-circuit proof by IEC 61800-5-1					
Frequency	0400 Hz					
Frequency resolution	0.01 Hz					
Current	Refer to Ratings					
Power limit	1.5 · PN					
Field weakening point	10400 Hz					
Carrier frequency	4, 8, 12 or 15 kHz					

A.4.1 EMC compatibility and motor cable length

To comply with the European EMC Directive (standard IEC/EN 61800-3), use the following maximum motor cable lengths for 4 kHz switching frequency.

All frame sizes	Maximum motor cable length, 4 kHz			
Second environment (category C3)	30			
first environment (category C2)	30			

Maximum motor cable length is determined by the drive's operational factors. Contact your local INVT representative for the exact maximum lengths when using external EMC filters.

A.5 Applicable standards

The inverter complies with the following standards:

EN ISO 13849-1: 2008	Safety of machinery-safety related parts of control systems -						
EN ISO 13649-1. 2008	Part 1: general principles for design						
IEC/EN 60204-1:2006	Safety of machinery. Electrical equipment of machines. Part						
1EC/EN 60204-1.2000	1: General requirements.						
	Safety of machinery - Functional safety of safety-related						
IEC/EN 62061: 2005	electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control						
	systems						

IEC/EN 61800-3:2004	Adjustable speed electrical power drives systems. Part 3:							
IEC/EN 61600-3.2004	EMC requirements and specific test methods							
IEC/EN 61800-5-1:2007	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-1:							
	Safety requirements – Electrical, thermal and energy							
IEC/EN 61800-5-2:2007	Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 5-2:							
	Safety requirements. Functional.							

A.5.1 CE marking

The CE mark is attached to the drive to verify that the drive follows the provisions of the European Low Voltage (2006/95/EC) and EMC Directives (2004/108/EC).

A.5.2 Compliance with the European EMC Directive

The EMC Directive defines the requirements for immunity and emissions of electrical equipment used within the European Union. The EMC product standard (EN 61800-3:2004) covers requirements stated for drives. See section *EMC regulations*

A.6 EMC regulations

EMC product standard (EN 61800-3:2004) contains the EMC requirements to the inverter.

First environment: domestic environment (includes establishments connected to a low-voltage network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes).

Second environment includes establishments connected to a network not directly supplying domestic premises.

Four categories of the inverter:

Inverter of category C1: inverter of rated voltage less than 1000 V and used in the first environment.

Inverter of category C2: inverter of rated voltage less than 1000 V other than pins, sockets and motion devices and intended to be installed and commissioned only by a professional electrician when used in the first environment.

Note: IEC/EN 61800-3 in EMC standard doesn't limit the power distribution of the inverter, but it defines the step, installation and commission. The professional electrician has necessary skills in installing and/or commissioning power drive systems, including their EMC aspects.

Inverter of category C3: inverter of rated voltage less than 1000 V and used in the second environment other than the first one

Inverter of category C4: inverter of rated voltage more than 1000 V or the rated current is above or equal to 400A and used in the complicated system in second environment

A.6.1 Category C2

The emission limits are complied with the following provisions:

1. The optional EMC filter is selected according to the options and installed as specified in the EMC filter manual.

- 2. The motor and control cables are selected as specified in this manual.
- 3. The drive is installed according to the instructions reference in this manual.
- 4. For the maximum motor cable length with 4 kHz switching frequency, see *EMC* compatibility and motor cable length



♦In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio inference, in which case supplementary mitigation measures may be required.

A.6.2 Category C3

The immunity performance of the drive complies with the demands of IEC/EN 61800-3, second environment

The emission limits are complied with the following provisions:

- The optional EMC filter is selected according to the options and installed as specified in the EMC filter manual.
- 2. The motor and control cables are selected as specified in this manual.
- 3. The drive is installed according to the instructions reference in this manual.
- 4. For the maximum motor cable length with 4 kHz switching frequency, see *EMC* compatibility and motor cable length



A drive of category C3 is not intended to be used on a low-voltage public network which supplies domestic premises. Radio frequency interference is expected if the drive is used on such a network.

Dimension Drawings

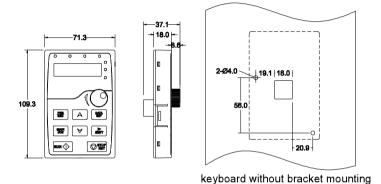
Appendix B

B.1 What this chapter contains

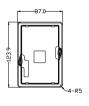
Dimension drawings of the Goodrive200A are shown below. The dimensions are reference in millimeters and inches.

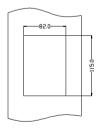
B.2 Keypad structure

B.2.1 Structure chart



B.2.2 Installation chart

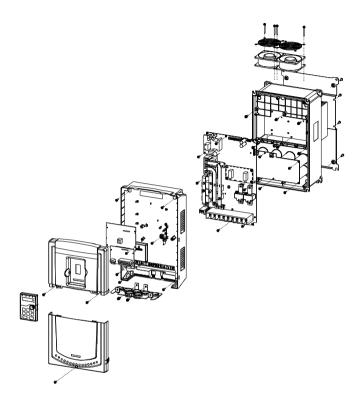






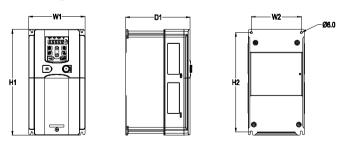
hole size

B.3 Inverter chart

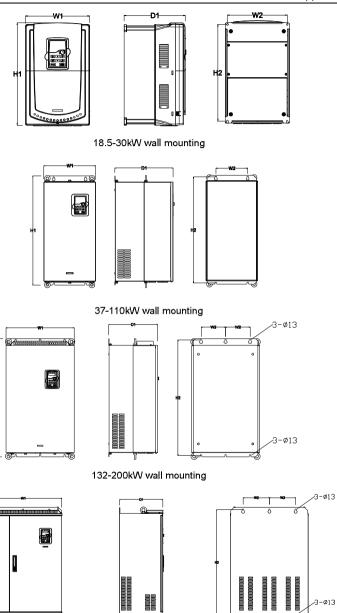


B.4 Inverter chart

B.4.1 Wall mounting



0.75-15kW wall mounting

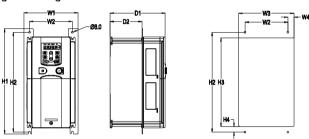


220-315kW wall mounting

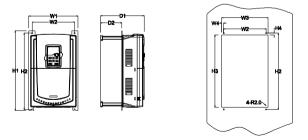
Installation dimension (unit: mm)

Model	W1	W2	H1	H2	D1	Installation hole
0.75kW ~2.2kW	126	115	186	175	174.5	5
4kW~5.5kW	146	131	256	243.5	181	6
7.5kW~15kW	170	151	320	303.5	216	6
18.5k W	230	210	342	311	216	6
22kW~30kW	255	237	407	384	245	7
37kW~55kW	7kW~55kW 270		555	540	325	7
75kW~110kW	325	200	680	661	365	9.5
132kW~200kW	500	180	870	850	360	11
220kW~315kW	680	230	960	926	379.5	13

B.4.2 Flange mounting



0.75-15kW flange mounting



18.5-30kW flange mounting

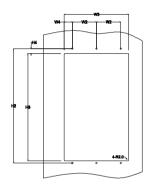




37-110kW flange mounting





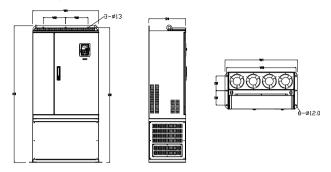


132-200kW flange mounting

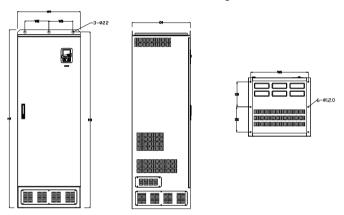
Installation dimension (unit: mm)

Model	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	Н3	H4	D1	D2	Installation hole
0.75kW~2.2kW	150.2	115	130	7.5	234	220	190	13.5	155	65.5	5
4kW~5.5kW	170.2	131	150	9.5	292	276	260	6	167	84.5	6
7.5kW~15kW	191.2	151	174	11.5	370	351	324	12	196.3	113	6
18.5kW	250	210	234	12	375	356	334	10	216	108	6
22kW~30kW	275	237	259	11	445	426	404	10	245	119	7
37kW~55kW	270	130	261	65.5	555	540	516	17	325	167	7
75kW~110kW	325	200	317	58.5	680	661	626	23	363	182	9.5
132kW~200kW	500	180	480	60	870	850	796	37	358	178.5	11

B.4.3 Floor mounting



220-315kW floor mounting



50-500kW floor mounting

Model	W1	W2	W3	W4	H1	H2	D1	D2	Installation hole
220kW~315kW	750	230	714	680	1410	1390	380	150	13\12
350kW~500kW	620	230	573	\	1700	1678	560	240	22\12

Peripheral Options and Parts

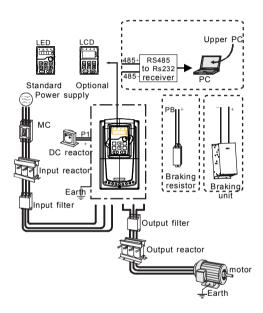
Appendix C

C.1 What this chapter contains

This chapter describes how to select the options and parts of Goodrive200A series.

C.2 Peripheral wiring

Below is the peripheral wiring of Goodrive200A series inverters.



Note:

- 1. The inverter below 30kW (including 30kW) are embedded with braking unit.
- 2. Only the inverter above 37kW (including 37kW) have P1 terminal and are connected with DC reactors.
- 3. The braking units apply standard braking unit DBU series in. Refer to the instruction of DBU for detailed information.

Pictures	Name	Descriptions
	Cables	Device to transfer the electronic signals
WATER DESIGNATION OF THE PERSON OF THE PERSO	Breaker	Prevent from electric shock and protect the power supply and the cables system from overcurrent when short circuits occur. (Please select the breaker with the function of reducing high order harmonic and the rated sensitive current to 1 inverter should be above 30mA).
	Input reactor	This device is used to improve the power factor of the input side of the inverter and
	DC reactor	control the higher harmonic current. The inverter above 37kW (including 37kW) can be connected with DC reactor.
	Input filter	Control the electromagnetic interference generated from the inverter, please install close to the input terminal side of the inverter.
O or	Braking unit or resistors	Shorten the DEC time The inverters below 30kW(including 30kW) only need braking resistors and the inverters above 37kW(including 37 kW) need braking units
600	Output filter	Control the interference from the output side of the inverter and please install close to the output terminals of the inverter.
Output reactor		Prolong the effective transmitting distance of the inverter to control the sudden high voltage when switching on/off the IGBT of the inverter.

C.3 Power supply

Please refer to *Electronical Installation*.



Check that the voltage degree of the inverter complies with the voltage of the supply power voltage.

C.4 Cables

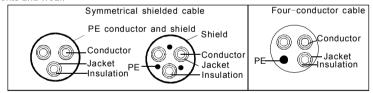
C.4.1 Power cables

Dimension the input power and motor cables according to local regulations.

- The input power and the motor cables must be able to carry the corresponding load currents.
- The cable must be rated for at least 70 °C maximum permissible temperature of the conductor in continuous use.
- The conductivity of the PE conductor must be equal to that of the phase conductor (same cross-sectional area).
- Refer to chapter Technical Data for the EMC requirements.

A symmetrical shielded motor cable (see the figure below) must be used to meet the EMC requirements of the CE.

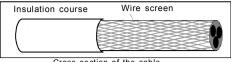
A four-conductor system is allowed for input cabling, but a shielded symmetrical cable is recommended. Compared to a four-conductor system, the use of a symmetrical shielded cable reduces electromagnetic emission of the whole drive system as well as motor bearing currents and wear.



Note: A separate PE conductor is required if the conductivity of the cable shield is not sufficient for the purpose.

To function as a protective conductor, the shield must have the same cross-sectional area as the phase conductors when they are made of the same metal.

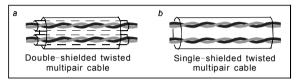
To effectively suppress radiated and conducted radio-frequency emissions, the shield conductivity must be at least 1/10 of the phase conductor conductivity. The requirements are easily met with a copper or aluminum shield. The minimum requirement of the motor cable shield of the drive is shown below. It consists of a concentric layer of copper wires. The better and tighter the shield, the lower the emission level and bearing currents.



Cross section of the cable

C.4.2 Control cables

All analog control cables and the cable used for the frequency input must be shielded. Use a double-shielded twisted pair cable (Figure a) for analog signals. Employ one individually shielded pair for each signal. Do not use common return for different analog signals.



A double-shielded cable is the best alternative for low-voltage digital signals, but a single-shielded or unshielded twisted multi-pair cable (Figure b) is also usable. However, for frequency input, always use a shielded cable.

Note: Run analog and digital signals in separate cables.

The relay cable needs the cable type with braided metallic screen.

The keypad needs to connect with cables. It is recommended to use the screen cable on complex electrical magnetic condition.

Note: Run analog and digital signals in separate cables.

Do not make any voltage tolerance or insulation resistance tests (for example hi-pot or megger) on any part of the drive as testing can damage the drive. Every drive has been tested for insulation between the main circuit and the chassis at the factory. Also, there are voltage-limiting circuits inside the drive which cut down the testing voltage automatically.

Check the insulation of the input power cable according to local regulations before connecting to the drive.

Note:

- 1. It is appropriate to use the recommended cable size under 40°C and rated current. The wiring distance should be no more than 100m.
- 2. Terminals P1, (+), PB and (-) connects the DC reactor options and parts.

C.4.3 Routing the cables

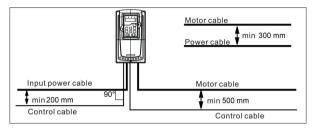
Route the motor cable away from other cable routes. Motor cables of several drives can be run in parallel installed next to each other. It is recommended that the motor cable, input power cable and control cables are installed on separate trays. Avoid long parallel runs of motor cables with other cables to decrease electromagnetic interference caused by the rapid

changes in the drive output voltage.

Where control cables must cross power cables make sure that they are arranged at an angle as near to 90 degrees as possible.

The cable trays must have good electrical bonding to each other and to the grounding electrodes. Aluminum tray systems can be used to improve local equalizing of potential.

A figure of the cable routing is shown below.



C.4.4 Checking the insulation

Check the insulation of the motor and motor cable as follows:

- 1. Check that the motor cable is connected to the motor and disconnected from the drive output terminals U, V and W.
- Measure the insulation resistance between each phase conductor and the Protective
 Earth conductor using a measuring voltage of 500 V DC. For the insulation resistance of
 other motors, please consult the manufacturer's instructions.

Note: Moisture inside the motor casing will reduce the insulation resistance. If moisture is suspected, dry the motor and repeat the measurement.

C.5 Breaker 、 electromagnetic contactor and leakage protection switch

Due to the inverter output high frequency PWM voltage waveform, and the existance of distributed capacitance between IGBT and heatsink in internal inverter and the distributed capacitance between motor stator and rotor will cause the inverter inevitably generate high-frequency leakage current to ground. The high-frequency leakage current will back flow to grid through the earth to interference the leakage protection switch, thus causing the leakage protection switch malfunction. This is due to the inverter output voltage characteristics inherent in the decision.

To ensure the stability of the system, it is recommended to use the inverter dedicated leakage protection switch which rated residual operation current 30mA or more(for example, corresponds to IEC60755 Type B). If you are not using the inverter dedicated leakage

protection switch caused by malfunction, try to reduce the carrier frequency, or replace the electromagnetic leakage protection switch which rated residual operating current of 200mA or more.

It is necessary to add fuse for the avoidance of overload.

It is appropriate to use a breaker (MCCB) which complies with the inverter power in the 3-phase AC power and input power and terminals (R, S and T). The capacity of the inverter should be 1.5-2 times of the rated current.



♦Due to the inherent operating principle and construction of circuit breakers, independent of the manufacturer, hot ionized gases may escape from the breaker enclosure in case of a short-circuit. To ensure safe use, special attention must be paid to the installation and placement of the breakers. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

	Recor	mmended	9	Screw		
The inverter	R,S,T U,V,W	PE	P1(+)	PB(+)(-)	Termin al screw size	Tightening torque (Nm)
GD200A -1R5G-4	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	M4	1.2~1.5
GD200A -2R2G-4	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	M4	1.2~1.5
GD200A -004G/5R5P-4	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	M4	1.2~1.5
GD200A -5R5G/7R5P-4	4	4	2.5	2.5	M5	2-~2.5
GD200A -7R5G/011P-4	6	6	4	2.5	M5	2-~2.5
GD200A -011G/015P-4	10	10	6	4	M5	2-~2.5
GD200A -015G/018P-4	10	10	10	4	M5	2-~2.5
GD200A -018G/022P-4	16	16	10	6	M6	4~6
GD200A -022G/030P-4	25	16	16	10	M6	4~6
GD200A -030G/037P-4	25	16	16	10	M8	9~11
GD200A -037G/045P-4	35	16	25	16	M8	9~11
GD200A -045G/055P-4	50	25	35	25	M8	9~11
GD200A -055G/075P-4	70	35	50	25	M10	18~23

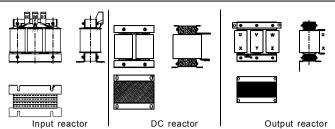
GD200A -075G/090P-4	95	50	70	35	M10	18~23
GD200A -090G/110P-4	120	70	95	35	M10	18~23
GD200A -110G/132P-4	150	70	120	70	M12	31-40
GD200A -132G/160P-4	185	95	150	95	M12	31-40
GD200A -160G/185P-4	240	95	185	50	M12	31-40
GD200A -185G/200P-4	120*2P	150	95*2P	50	M12	31-40
GD200A -200G/220P-4	120*2P	150	95*2P	50	M12	31-40
GD200A -220G/250P-4	150*2P	150	95*2P	50	M12	31-40
GD200A -250G/280P-4	150*2P	150	120*2P	95	M12	31-40
GD200A -280G/315P-4	185*2P	185	120*2P	95	M12	31-40
GD200A -315G/350P-4	185*2P	185	120*2P	95	M12	31-40
GD200A -350G/400P-4	95*4P	95*2P	150*2P	120	M12	31-40
GD200A -400G-4	95*4P	95*2P	150*2P	120	M12	31-40
GD200A -500G-4	120*4P	95*2P	95*4P	120	M12	31-40

C.6 Reactors

High current in the input power circuit may cause damage to the rectifying components. It is appropriate to use AC reactor in the input side for the avoidance of high-voltage input of the power supply and improvement of the power factors.

If the distance between the inverter and the motor is longer than 50m, frequent overcurrent protection may occur to the inverter because of high leakage current caused by parasitic capacitance effects from the long cables to the ground. In order to avoid the damage of the motor insulation, it is necessary to add reactor compensation.

All the inverters above 37kW (including 37kW) are equipped with internal DC reactors for the improvement of power factors and the avoidance of damage from high input current to the rectifying components because of the high-capacity transformer. The device can also cease the damage to the rectifying components which are caused by supply net voltage transients and harmonic waves of the loads.



input reactor	DC reacto	i i Outp	ut reactor
The power of the inverter	Input reactor	DC reactor	Output reactor
GD200A -1R5G-4	ACL2-1R5-4	1	OCL2-1R5-4
GD200A -2R2G-4	ACL2-2R2-4	1	OCL2-2R2-4
GD200A -004G/5R5P-4	ACL2-004-4	1	OCL2-004-4
GD200A -5R5G/7R5P-4	ACL2-5R5-4	1	OCL2-5R5-4
GD200A -7R5G/011P-4	ACL2-7R5-4	1	OCL2-7R5-4
GD200A -011G/015P-4	ACL2-011-4	1	OCL2-011-4
GD200A -015G/018P-4	ACL2-015-4	1	OCL2-015-4
GD200A -018G/022P-4	ACL2-018-4	1	OCL2-018-4
GD200A -022G/030P-4	ACL2-022-4	1	OCL2-022-4
GD200A -030G/037P-4	ACL2-030-4	1	OCL2-030-4
GD200A -037G/045P-4	ACL2-037-4	DCL2-037-4	OCL2-037-4
GD200A -045G/055P-4	ACL2-045-4	DCL2-045-4	OCL2-045-4
GD200A -055G/075P-4	ACL2-055-4	DCL2-055-4	OCL2-055-4
GD200A -075G/090P-4	ACL2-075-4	DCL2-075-4	OCL2-075-4
GD200A -090G/110P-4	ACL2-090-4	DCL2-090-4	OCL2-090-4
GD200A -110G/132P-4	ACL2-110-4	DCL2-110-4	OCL2-110-4
GD200A -132G/160P-4	ACL2-132-4	DCL2-132-4	OCL2-132-4
GD200A -160G/185P-4	ACL2-160-4	DCL2-160-4	OCL2-160-4
GD200A -185G/200P-4	ACL2-200-4	DCL2-200-4	OCL2-200-4
GD200A -200G/220P-4	ACL2-200-4	DCL2-200-4	OCL2-200-4
GD200A -220G/250P-4	ACL2-250-4	DCL2-250-4	OCL2-250-4
GD200A -250G/280P-4	ACL2-250-4	DCL2-250-4	OCL2-250-4
GD200A -280G/315P-4	ACL2-280-4	DCL2-280-4	OCL2-280-4
GD200A -315G/350P-4	ACL2-315-4	DCL2-315-4	OCL2-315-4
GD200A -350G/400P-4	Standard	DCL2-350-4	OCL2-350-4

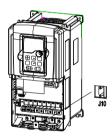
The power of the inverter	Input reactor	DC reactor	Output reactor
GD200A -400G-4	Standard	DCL2-400-4	OCL2-400-4
GD200A -500G-4	Standard	DCL2-500-4	OCL2-500-4

Note:

- 1. The rated derate voltage of the input reactor is 2%±15%.
- 2. The power factor of the input side is above 90% after adding DC reactor.
- 3. The rated derate voltage of the output reactor is 1%±15%.
- 4. Above options are external, the customer should indicate when purchasing.

C.7 Filters

Goodrive200A series inverters have embedded C3 filters which can be connected by J10.



The input interference filter can decrease the interference of the inverter to the surrounding equipments.

Output interference filter can decrease the radio noise cause by the cables between the inverter and the motor and the leakage current of the conducting wires.

Our company configured some filters for the convenient of the users.

C.7.1 Filter type instruction



Character designation	Detailed instruction
Α	FLT:inverter filter series
	Filter type
В	P:power supply filter
	L:output filter

Character designation	Detailed instruction
	Voltage degree
С	04:3-phase 380Vac
D	3 bit rated current code "015" means 15A
	Installation type
E	L: Common type
	H: High performance type
	Utilization environment of the filters
	A: The first environment (IEC61800-3:2004) category C1
	(EN 61800-3:2004)
F	B: The first environment (IEC61800-3:2004) category C2
	(EN 61800-3:2004)
	C: The second environment (IEC61800-3:2004) category C3
	(EN 61800-3:2004)

C.7.2 Filters selection table

The inverter	Input filter	Output filter		
GD200A -1R5G-4	FLT-P04006L-B	FLT-L04006L-B		
GD200A -2R2G-4	FLI-PU4UU0L-B	FLI-LU4006L-B		
GD200A				
-004G/5R5P-4	FLT-P04016L-B	FLT-L04016L-B		
GD200A	1 61-1 040106-6	1 21-2040 102-3		
-5R5G/7R5P-4				
GD200A				
-7R5G/011P-4	FLT-P04032L-B	FLT-L04032L-B		
GD200A	1 21 1 040022 15	1 21 2040022 5		
-011G/015P-4				
GD200A				
-015G/018P-4	FLT-P04045L-B	FLT-L04045L-B		
GD200A	1 21-1 0-10-132-13	1 21-20-0-32-0		
-018G/022P-4				
GD200A				
-022G/030P-4	FLT-P04065L-B	FLT-L04065L-B		
GD200A	1 L1-1 04003L-D	1 21-20-0032-0		
-030G/037P-4				
GD200A	FLT-P04100L-B	FLT-L04100L-B		
-037G/045P-4	FL1-FU41UUL-D	FLI-LU41UUL-D		

The inverter	Input filter	Output filter	
GD200A			
-045G/055P-4			
GD200A			
-055G/075P-4	FLT-P04150L-B	FLT-L04150L-B	
GD200A	1 61-1 041006-6	1 21-2041302-3	
-075G/090P-4			
GD200A			
-090G/110P-4			
GD200A	FLT-P04240L-B	FLT-L04240L-B	
-110G/132P-4	FL1-PU424UL-B	FLI-LU424UL-B	
GD200A			
-132G/160P-4			
GD200A			
-160G/185P-4			
GD200A	FLT-P04400L-B	FLT-L04400L-B	
-185G/200P-4	1 E1-1 04400E-B	1 E1 E04400E B	
GD200A			
-200G/220P-4			
GD200A			
-220G/250P-4			
GD200A	FLT-P04600L-B	FLT-L04600L-B	
-250G/280P-4	12110100022	1212010002	
GD200A			
-280G/315P-4			
GD200A			
-315G/350P-4			
GD200A	FLT-P04800L-B	FLT-L04800L-B	
-350G/400P-4			
GD200A -400G-4			
GD200A -500G-4	FLT-P041000L-B	FLT-L041000L-B	

Note: The input EMI meet the requirement of C2 after adding input filters.

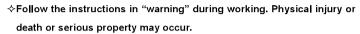
C.8 Braking system

C.8.1 Select the braking components

It is appropriate to use braking resistor or braking unit when the motor brakes sharply or the

motor is driven by a high inertia load. The motor will become a generator if its actual rotating speed is higher than the corresponding speed of the reference frequency. As a result, the inertial energy of the motor and load return to the inverter to charge the capacitors in the main DC circuit. When the voltage increases to the limit, damage may occur to the inverter. It is necessary to apply braking unit/resistor to avoid this accident happens.

♦Only qualified electricians are allowed to design, install, commission and operate on the inverter.





- Only qualified electricians are allowed to wire. Damage to the inverter or braking options and part may occur. Read carefully the instructions of braking resistors or units before connecting them with the inverter.
- ♦Do not connect the braking resistor with other terminals except for PB and (-). Do not connect the braking unit with other terminals except for (+) and (-). Damage to the inverter or braking circuit or fire may occur.



♦ Connect the braking resistor or braking unit with the inverter according
to the diagram. Incorrect wiring may cause damage to the inverter or
other devices.

Goodrive200A series inverters below 30kW (including 30kW) need internal braking units and the inverters above 37kW need external braking unit. Please select the resistance and power of the braking resistors according to actual utilization.

Note:

Select the resistor and power according to the provided data.

The braking torque may increase because of the raising of braking resistor. The below table is calculated at 100% of the braking torque, 10%, 50% and 80% of the braking usage ratio. The user can select according to the actual working.

Refer to the operation instructions of braking units when using external units for right setting of voltage degree. Otherwise normal operation of the inverter may be impacted.

	100% of	The cons	Mini			
Th :	Braking unit	braking	braking resistor		Braking	
The inverter	type	rate	10%	50%	80%	Resistor
		(Ω)	braking	braking	braking	(Ω)
GD200A -1R5G-4	Internal braking	326	0.23	1.1	1.8	170
GD200A -2R2G-4	unit	222	0.33	1.7	2.6	130

	5 1:	100% of The consumed power of the				Mini
The inverter	Braking unit	braking				Braking
	type	rate	10%	50%	80%	Resistor
GD200A-004G/5R5P-4		(Ω) 122	braking 0.6	braking 3	braking 4.8	(Ω) 80
GD200A-004G/3R5F-4		89		4.1	6.6	60
			0.75			
GD200A -7R5G/011P-4		65 44	1.1	5.6	9	47
GD200A -011G/015P-4			1.7	8.3	13.2	31
GD200A -015G/018P-4		32	2	11	18	23
GD200A -018G/022P-4		27	3	14	22	19
GD200A -022G/030P-4		22	3	17	26	17
GD200A -030G/037P-4		16	5	23	36	17
GD200A -037G/045P-4	DBU100H-060-4	13	6	28	44	11.7
GD200A -045G/055P-4		10	7	34	54	
GD200A -055G/075P-4	DBU100H-110-4	8	8	41	66	6.4
GD200A -075G/090P-4		6.5	11	56	90	
GD200A -090G/110P-4	DBU100H-160-4	5.4	14	68	108	4.4
GD200A -110G/132P-4		4.5	17	83	132	
GD200A -132G/160P-4	DBU100H-220-4	3.7	20	99	158	3.2
GD200A -160G/185P-4		3.1	24	120	192	
GD200A -185G/200P-4	DBU100H-320-4	2.8	28	139	222	2.2
GD200A -200G/220P-4		2.5	30	150	240	
GD200A -220G/250P-4	DBU100H-400-4	2.2	33	165	264	1.8
GD200A -250G/280P-4	DB0100H-400-4	2.0	38	188	300	1.0
GD200A -280G/315P-4		3.6*2	21*2	105*2	168*2	
GD200A -315G/350P-4	Two	3.2*2	24*2	118*2	189*2	2 2*2
GD200A -350G/400P-4	DBU100H-320-4	2.8*2	27*2	132*2	210*2	2.2*2
GD200A -400G-4		2.4*2	30*2	150*2	240*2	
GD200A -500G-4	Two DBU100H-400-4	2*2	38*2	186*2	300*2	1.8*2



♦Never use a brake resistor with a resistance below the minimum value specified for the particular drive. The drive and the internal chopper are not able to handle the overcurrent caused by the low resistance.



♦Increase the power of the braking resistor properly in the frequent braking situation (the frequency usage ratio is more than 10%).

C.8.2 Select the brake resistor cables

Use a shielded cable to the resistor cable.

C.8.3 Place the brake resistor

Install all resistors in a place where they will cool.

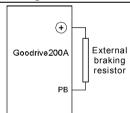


♦The materials near the brake resistor must be non-flammable. The surface temperature of the resistor is high. Air flowing from the resistor is of hundreds of degrees Celsius. Protect the resistor against contact.

Installation of the braking resistor:



- ♦The inverters below30kW (including 30kW) only needs external braking resistors.
- ♦PB and (+) are the wiring terminals of the braking resistors.



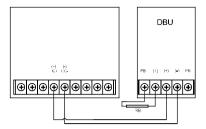
Installation of braking units:

♦The inverters above 37kW (including 370kW) only needs external braking units.



- ♦(+), (-) are the wiring terminals of the braking units.
- ♦The wiring length between the (+),(-) terminals of the inverter and the (+),(-) terminals of the braking units should be no more than 5m,and the distributing length among BR1 and BR2 and the braking resistor terminals should be no more than 10m.

Signal installation is as below:



C.9 Other optional parts

No.	Optional part	Instruction	Picture
1	Flange installation bracket	Needed for the flange installation of 1.5~30kW inverters Not needed for the flange installation of 37~200kW inverters	[]
2	Installation base	Optimal for 220~315kW inverters An input AC/DC reactor and output AC reactor can be put in the base.	
3	Installation bracket	Use the screw or installation bracket to fix the external keypad. Optimal for 1.5~30kW inverters ands standard for 37~500kW inverters	
4	Side cover	Protect the internal circuit in serious environment. Derate when selecting the cover. Please contact INVT for detailed information.	
5	LCD Keypad	Support several languages, parameters copy, high-definition display and the installation dimension is compatible with the LED keypad.	The state of the s
6	LED keypad	0.75~15kW inverter optional.	88888 j

Further Information

Appendix D

D.1 Product and service inquirie

Address any inquiries about the product to your local INVT offices, quoting the type designation and serial number of the unit in question. A listing of INVT sales, support and service contacts can be found by navigating to www.invt.com.cn.

D.2 Feedback on INVT inverters manuals

Your comments on our manuals are welcome. Go to www.invt.com.cn and select Online Feedback of Contact Us.

D.3 Document library on the internet

You can find manuals and other product documents in PDF format on the Internet. Go to www.invt.com.cn and select Service and Support of Document Download.



Service line:86-755-86312859 E-mail:overseas@invt.com.cn

Website:www.invt.com

SHENZHEN INVT ELECTRIC CO., LTD.

No. 4 Building, Gaofa Scientific Industrial Park, Longjing, Nanshan District, Shenzhen, China

Industrial Automation: Frequency Inverter

Servo & Motion Control

Motor & Electric Spindle

PLC

HMI SVG

Intelligent Elevator Control System Traction Drive

Electric Power

Solar Inverter

UPS

Online Energy Management System



INVT Copyright.

Information may be subject to change without notice during product improving.

201504(V1.0)